

WD90C26

VGA Flat Panel

Display Controller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 1.0 | INTRO | ODUCTION | l | 14-1 | |
|-----|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------|--|
| | 1.1 | PURPO | SE | 14-1 | |
| | 1.2 | | 26 FEATURES | | |
| 2.0 | ARCH | | = | | |
| | 2.1 | | M INTERFACE LOGIC | | |
| | 2.2 | | ONTROLLER | | |
| | 2.3 | | SEQUENCER | | |
| | 2.3 2.4 | | | | |
| | 2. 4 2.5 | | VIDEO GRAPHICS CONTROLLER | | |
| | | | ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER | | |
| | 2.6 | | Octobrile Octobrile Octobrile | | |
| | | 2.6.1 | Color to Gray Scale Conversion | | |
| | | 2.6.2 | Gray Scale Mapping | | |
| | | 2.6.3 | Gray Shade Dithering | | |
| | | 2.6.4 | Color STN Dithering | | |
| | | 2.6.5 | Color TFT Panel Dithering Circuit | | |
| | | 2.6.6 | Direct 12-Bit TFT Panel Support | | |
| | | 2.6.7 2.6.8 | Plasma Panel SupportRow Buffering | | |
| | | 2.6.8 | Frame Buffering | | |
| | | 2.6.10 | Panel Format Conversion | | |
| | 0.7 | | | | |
| | 2.7 | | Y MEMORY INTERFACE | | |
| | 2.8 | | R-DOWN CONTROL | | |
| 3.0 | INTER | RFACES | | 14-8 | |
| | 3.1 | INTRODUCTION | | | |
| | 3.2 | SYSTEM | M INTERFACE | 14-8 | |
| | | 3.2.1 | Register Map | 14-8 | |
| | | 3.2.2 | Power Conserving Bus Drivers | 14- 8 | |
| | | 3.2.3 | ISA Bus Interface Signals | 14-8 | |
| | | 3.2.4 | MicroChannel Interface Signals | 14-9 | |
| | 3.3 | VIDEO I | MEMORY INTERFACE | 14-9 | |
| | | 3.3.1 | 2 DRAM Implementation | 14-10 | |
| | | 3.3.2 | 4 DRAM Implementation | | |
| | | 3.3.3 | Flat Panel Interface | 14-14 | |
| | | 3.3.4 | Analog CRT Interface | 14-14 | |
| | | 3.3.5 | External RAMDAC Interface | | |
| | | 3.3.6 | Video Modes | 14-14 | |
| | 3.4 | CLOCK | INTERFACE | 14-14 | |
| | | | | | |

| 4.0 | SIGN | AL DESCRI | PTIONS | . 14-15 |
|-----|------|-----------|---|---------|
| | 4.1 | INTROD | UCTION | . 14-15 |
| | 4.2 | SYSTEM | I INTERFACE PINS | . 14-18 |
| | 4.3 | DISPLA | Y BUFFER MEMORY INTERFACE PINS | . 14-28 |
| | | 4.3.1 | BANK A VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS | |
| | 4.4 | INTERN | AL DAC/CRT INTERFACE PINS | |
| | 4.5 | | GENERATION INTERFACE PINS | |
| | 4.6 | | NTERFACE PINS | |
| | 4.7 | | DOWN CONTROL PINS | |
| | 4.8 | | PINS | |
| 5.0 | | | CRIPTIONS | |
| 5.0 | | | | |
| | 5.1 | WD90C2 | 26 REGISTER SUMMARY | |
| | | 5.1.1 | VGA General Registers Information | |
| | | 5.1.2 | VGA Internal RAMDAC Palette Registers Information | |
| | | 5.1.3 | Internal I/O Port Registers Information | . 14-45 |
| | 5.2 | VGA GE | NERAL REGISTERS | . 14-46 |
| | | 5.2.1 | VGA Miscellaneous Output Register | |
| | | 5.2.2 | VGA Input Status Register 0 | |
| | | 5.2.3 | VGA Input Status Register 1 | |
| | | 5.2.4 | VGA Feature Control Register | . 14-48 |
| | 5.3 | VGA SE | QUENCER REGISTERS | 14-49 |
| | | 5.3.1 | VGA Sequencer Index Register | . 14-49 |
| | | 5.3.2 | VGA Sequencer Reset Register | . 14-49 |
| | | 5.3.3 | VGA Clocking Mode Register | . 14-49 |
| | | 5.3.4 | VGA Map Mask Register | . 14-50 |
| | | 5.3.5 | VGA Character Map Select Register | 14-50 |
| | | 5.3.6 | VGA Memory Mode Register | . 14-51 |
| | | 5.3.7 | VGA Sequencer Hidden Register 5 | . 14-52 |
| | 5.4 | CRT CO | NTROLLER REGISTERS | . 14-52 |
| | | 5.4.1 | CRTC Index Registe | . 14-52 |
| | | 5.4.2 | CRTC Horizontal Total Register | . 14-52 |
| | | 5.4.3 | CRTC Start Horizontal Blanking Register | . 14-53 |
| | | 5.4.4 | CRTC End Horizontal Blanking Register | . 14-53 |
| | | 5.4.5 | CRTC Start Horizontal Retrace Register | . 14-53 |
| | | 5.4.6 | CRTC Overflow Vertical Register | . 14-54 |
| | | 5.4.7 | CRTC Preset Row Scan Register | . 14-55 |
| | | 5.4.8 | CRTC Maximum Scan Line Register | . 14-56 |
| | | 5.4.9 | CRTC Cursor Start Register | . 14-56 |
| | | 5.4.10 | CRTC Cursor End Register | . 14-57 |
| | | 5.4.11 | CRTC Start Address Low Register | . 14-57 |
| | | 5.4.12 | CRTC Cursor Location High Register | . 14-57 |

| | 5.4.13 | CRTC Vertical Retrace Start/Light Pen High Register | 14-58 |
|-----|----------|---|-------|
| | 5.4.14 | CRTC Vertical Display Enable End Register | 14-59 |
| | 5.4.15 | CRTC Offset Register | 14-59 |
| | 5.4.16 | CRTC Underline Location Register | 14-59 |
| | 5.4.17 | CRTC End Vertical Blank Register | 14-60 |
| 5.5 | GRAPHICS | S CONTROLLER REGISTERS | 14-62 |
| | 5.5.1 | GCR Set/Reset Register | 14-62 |
| | 5.5.2 | GCR Enable Set/Reset Register | 14-62 |
| | 5.5.3 | GCR Color Compare Register | 14-63 |
| | 5.5.4 | GCR Read Map Select Register | 14-64 |
| | 5.5.5 | GCR Graphics Mode Register | 14-64 |
| | 5.5.6 | GCR Miscellaneous Register | 14-66 |
| | 5.5.7 | GCR Color Don't Care Register | 14-66 |
| | 5.5.8 | GCR Bit Mask Register | 14-66 |
| 5.6 | ATTRIBUT | E CONTROLLER REGISTERS | 14-67 |
| | 5.6.1 | ACR Attribute Index Register | 14-67 |
| | 5.6.2 | ACR Palette Registers (Index 00h through 0Fh) | 14-67 |
| | 5.6.3 | ACR Mode Control Register | 14-68 |
| | 5.6.4 | ACR Overscan Color Register | 14-68 |
| | 5.6.5 | ACR Color Plane Enable Register | |
| | 5.6.6 | ACR Horizontal Pixel Panning Register | 14-69 |
| | 5.6.7 | ACR Color Select Register | 14-70 |
| 5.7 | RAMDAC | REGISTERS | 14-70 |
| | 5.7.1 | RAMDAC Write Address Register | 14-70 |
| | 5.7.2 | RAMDAC Read Address Register | |
| | 5.7.3 | RAMDAC State Register | |
| | 5.7.4 | RAMDAC Pixel Mask Register | 14-71 |
| 5.8 | COMPATIE | BILITY REGISTERS | 14-71 |
| | 5.8.1 | Enable Mode Register | 14-71 |
| | 5.8.2 | Hercules Mode Register | 14-72 |
| | 5.8.3 | CGA Color Operation Register | 14-72 |
| | 5.8.4 | CGA Color Select Register | |
| | 5.8.5 | CRT Status Register, MDA Operation | 14-74 |
| | 5.8.6 | CRT Status Register, CGA Operation | 14-74 |
| 5.9 | PARADISE | REGISTERS | 14-75 |
| | 5.9.1 | PR0(A) and PR0(B) - Address Offset Registers | |
| | 5.9.2 | PR2 - Video Select Register | |
| | 5.9.3 | PR3 - CRT Lock Control Register | 14-81 |
| | 5.9.4 | PR11 - Configuration Bits Register | |
| | 5.9.5 | PR12 - Scratch Pad Register | 14-86 |
| | 5.9.6 | PR13 - Interlace H/2 Start Register | |
| | 5.9.7 | PR14 - Interlace H/2 End Register | 14-86 |
| | | | |

| | | 5.9.8 | PR15 - Miscellaneous Control Register 1 | 14-87 |
|-----|-------|----------|---|---------|
| | | 5.9.9 | PR16 - Miscellaneous Control Register 2 | 14-88 |
| | | 5.9.10 | PR17 - Miscellaneous Control Register 3 | 14-89 |
| | | 5.9.11 | PR18 - Flat Panel Status Register | 14-90 |
| | | 5.9.12 | PR1A - Flat Panel Control II Register | 14-92 |
| | | 5.9.13 | PR1B - Flat Panel Unlock Register | 14-93 |
| | | 5.9.14 | PR20 - Unlock Sequencer Extended Registers | 14-93 |
| | | 5.9.15 | PR21 - Display Configuration Status and Scratch Pad Register | 14-93 |
| | | 5.9.16 | PR30A - Memory Interface Write Buffer and FIFO Control Register | 14-94 |
| | | 5.9.17 | PR31 - System Interface Control Register | 14-95 |
| | | 5.9.18 | PR32 - Miscellaneous Control 4 Register | 14-96 |
| | | 5.9.19 | PR33 - Mapping RAM Address Counter Register | 14-97 |
| | | 5.9.20 | PR34 - Mapping RAM Data Register | 14-97 |
| | | 5.9.21 | PR37 - Flat Panel Blinking Control Register | 14-99 |
| | | 5.9.22 | PR39 - Color LCD Control Register | 14-100 |
| | | 5.9.23 | PR41 - Vertical Expansion Initial Value Register | 14-101 |
| | | 5.9.24 | PR44 - Power-Down Memory Refresh Control Register | 14-101 |
| | | 5.9.25 | PR45 - Video Signature Analyzer Control Register | 14-101 |
| | | 5.9.26 | PR45A - Signature Analyzer Data Low | 14-102 |
| | | 5.9.27 | PR45B - Signature Analyzer Data High | 14-102 |
| | | 5.9.28 | PR57 - WD90C26 Feature Register I | 14-102 |
| | | 5.9.29 | PR58 - WD90C26 Feature Register II | 14-103 |
| | | 5.9.30 | PR59 - WD90C26 Memory Arbitration Cycle Setup Register | 14-103 |
| | | 5.9.31 | PR62 - FR Timing Register | |
| | 5.10 | INTERNA | _ I/O PORT REGISTERS | |
| | | 5.10.1 | ISA Bus Mode Setup Register | 14-103 |
| 6.0 | USING | FEATURES | 3 | |
| | 6.1 | POWER D | DISTRIBUTION | 14-105 |
| | | 6.1.1 | Introduction | 14-105 |
| | | 6.1.2 | Power Distribution Sections | 14-105 |
| | 6.2 | SYSTEM | NTERFACES | 14-109 |
| | 6.3 | RECOMM | ENDED POWER SUPPLY ISOLATION AND DECOUPLING. | 14-109 |
| | 6.4 | ENABLING | G AND DISABLING THE WD90C26 | .14-113 |
| | | 6.4.1 | Enabling the WD90C26 | |
| | | • | 6.4.1.1 RESET Signal Characteristics | |
| | | | 6.4.1.2 Hardware Configuration Options | |
| | | | 6.4.1.3 Waking Up the WD90C26 | |
| | | | 6.4.1.4 Deactivating VGA Reset and Enabling | |
| | | | Video Memory | 14-113 |

| | | 6.4.1.5 | Initializing Register Settings and Loading the Mapping RAM | 14-113 |
|-----|-----------|-------------------------------------|--|--------|
| | 6.4.2 | Disabling | g the WD90C26 | |
| 6.5 | VIDEO RA | M CONF | IGURATION | 14-114 |
| 6.6 | WD90C26 | HARDW | ARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS | 14-114 |
| 6.7 | POWERDO | OWN/RES | SET MODES | 14-119 |
| | 6.7.1 | Sleep (V | GA Powerdown) Mode | 14-119 |
| | | 6.7.1.1 | Entering Sleep Mode | |
| | | 6.7.1.2 | Exiting Sleep (System Powerdown) Mode | |
| | 6.7.2 | Display I | dle Mode | 14-121 |
| | | 6.7.2.1 | Entering Display Idle Mode | 14-121 |
| | | 6.7.2.2 | Exiting Display Idle Mode | 14-121 |
| | 6.7.3 | General | Powerdown Modes | 14-121 |
| | | 6.7.3.1 | General Powerdown Mode With External Clock Divide | 14-121 |
| | | 6.7.3.2 | General Powerdown Mode With Internal | |
| | | | Clock Divide | |
| | 6.7.4 | | eep Mode | |
| | 6.7.5 | | on of General Powerdown Mode Refresh Timing | |
| | | 6.7.5.1 | Understanding DRAM requirements | 14-123 |
| | | 6.7.5.2 | Determining Number of Refresh Cycles Per Refresh Operation | 14-123 |
| | | 6.7.5.3 | MCLK Frequency Requirements During General Powerdown Modes | |
| | 6.7.6 | VCLK Fr | equency Requirements and PR44[6:0] | |
| | 0.7.0 | 6.7.6.1 | Example | |
| 6.8 | PANEL PE | | ON | |
| 0.0 | 6.8.1 | | otection During System Power-On | |
| | 6.8.2 | | Panel Power Controls After Power-Up | |
| | 6.8.3 | • | g Panel Power When Active | |
| | 6.8.4 | Panel Protection During Power-Off 1 | | |
| | 6.8.5 | PWRDOWN and Panel Protection | | |
| 6.9 | ACTIVATII | | AND FLAT PANEL DISPLAYS | |
| | 6.9.1 | Flat Pan | el Only Display | 14-133 |
| | 6.9.2 | | y Display | |
| | 6.9.3 | | eous Display Mode | |
| | 6.9.4 | Clock Int | terface Setup | 14-135 |
| | 6.9.5 | Using a | WD90C26 with Separate External Clock Sources | 14-136 |
| | 6.9.6 | Using a | WD90C26 with an External Synthesizer | 14-137 |
| | 6.9.7 | Using a | WD90C26 with an External Clock Multiplexer | 14-138 |
| | 6.9.8 | | Dscillator or Clock Frequencies for d VGA Monitor Support | 14-139 |

| APPENDIX A: APPENDIX B: INDEX: | | APPLICA | NCE DOCUMENTS ITION NOTES AND SOFTWARE UTILITIES REGISTERS | 14-B-1 |
|--------------------------------------|--------|-----------|--|--------|
| | 13.1 | | ESS MAP | |
| 13.0 | | | AGE | |
| | 12.1 | | ICAL DRAWINGS | |
| 12.0 | | | SIONS | |
| | 11.2 | | ARAMETER MEASUREMENT INFORMATION . | |
| | 11.1 | | HARACTERISTICS | |
| 11.0 | | | ERISTICS | |
| 44.0 | 10.1 | | L DAC SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 10.0 | | | PECIFICATIONS | |
| 10.0 | 9.2 | | ACITANCE | |
| | 0.0 | 9.1.5 | I/O Pin DC Characteristics | |
| | | 9.1.4 | DC Output Pin Characteristics | |
| | | 9.1.3 | DC Input Pin Characteristics | |
| | | 9.1.2 | Typical Current/Power Consumption | |
| | | 9.1.1 | Power Supply Voltages | |
| | 9.1 | | ATIONS | |
| 9.0 | DC ELE | | SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 8.0 | OPERA | TING ENVI | RONMENT | 14-167 |
| | 7.2 | ISO COM | PLIANT SCEEN REFRESH RATES | 14-166 |
| | 7.1 | | CHARACTERISTICS | |
| 7.0 | SCREE | | CTERISTICS | |
| | 6.16 | | ING | |
| | 6.15 | | THE WD90C26 DEVICE ID | |
| | 6.14 | | GNATURE ANALYZER | |
| | 6.13 | | N EXTERNAL RAMDAC | |
| | 6.12 | | RAM PROGRAMMING | |
| | | 6.11.6 | Selecting the CRT Interface | |
| | | 6.11.5 | VSYNC and HSYNC Connections | |
| | | 6.11.4 | Internal RAMDAC Outputs | |
| | | 6.11.3 | Internal RAMDAC Monitor Detection | |
| | | 6.11.2 | Calculating RSET Value | 14-148 |
| | | 6.11.1 | Introduction | 14-148 |
| | 6.11 | CRT INTE | RFACE | 14-148 |
| | | 6.10.3 | 12-Bit Panel Interface | 14-140 |
| | | 6.10.2 | Pin Functions 140 | |
| | | 6.10.1 | Introduction | |
| | 6.10 | PANEL IN | ITERFACING | 14-140 |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|---|--------|
| 3-1 | SUMMARY OF DISPLAY CAPABILITIES AND REQUIRED DRAM | 14-9 |
| 4-1 | PIN LIST | 14-17 |
| 4-2 | SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS | 14-18 |
| 4-3 | SYSTEM INTERFACE DATA SIGNALS | 14-24 |
| 4-4 | SYSTEM INTERFACE ADDRESS SIGNALS | 14-25 |
| 4-5 | BANK A VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS | 14-28 |
| 4-6 | BANK B VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS | 14-30 |
| 4-7 | INTERNAL DAC ANALOG INTERFACE PINS | 14-31 |
| 4-8 | CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PIN TABLE | 14-33 |
| 4-9 | PANEL INTERFACE PINS | 14-38 |
| 4-10 | POWER PINS | 14-38 |
| 5-1 | WD90C26 REGISTER ADDRESS LOCATIONS | 14-39 |
| 5-2 | VGA GENERAL REGISTERS SUMMARY | 14-40 |
| 5-3 | VGA SEQUENCER REGISTER SUMMARY | 14-40 |
| 5-4 | VGA CRT CONTROLLER (CRTC) REGISTER SUMMARY | 14-41 |
| 5-5 | VGA GRAPHICS CONTROLLER REGISTER SUMMARY | 14-42 |
| 5-6 | VGA ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER REGISTER SUMMARY | 14-42 |
| 5-7 | VGA RAMDAC PALETTE REGISTER SUMMARY | 14-42 |
| 5-8 | COMPATIBILITY REGISTERS SUMMARY | 14-43 |
| 5-9 | PARADISE REGISTER (PR) SUMMARY | 14-43 |
| 5-10 | INTERNAL I/O PORT REGISTER SUMMARY | |
| 5-11 | 256K STANDARD VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION | 14-77 |
| 5-12 | 256K WD90C26 VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION | 14-77 |
| 5-13 | 512K WD90C26 VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION | 14-78 |
| 6-1 | POWER PIN DESIGNATORS FOR CIRCUITS WITHIN POWER DISTRIBUTION SECTIONS | 14-105 |
| 6-2 | PIN CONFIGURATION FUNCTIONS AT RESET/HARDWARE | |
| | CONFIGURATION OPTIONS | |
| 6-3 | HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTION SUMMARY | |
| 6-4 | POWERDOWN | 14-124 |
| 6-5 | RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 SYSTEM BUS INTERFACE ISA BUS MODE | 14-126 |
| 6-6 | RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 SYSTEM BUS INTERFACE MICROCHANNEL BUS MODE | 14-126 |
| 6-7 | RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 VIDEO AND VIDEO MEMORY INTERFACE OUTPUTS AND I/Os | 14-128 |
| 6-8 | SHADOWED CRTC REGISTERS | |
| 6-9 | CLOCK INTERFACE SETUP | 14-135 |
| 6-10 | TYPES OF PANEL VIDEO INTERFACES | 14-141 |

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|--|--------|
| 6-11 | PIN FUNCTIONS FOR TYPES OF PANEL VIDEO INTERFACES | 14-142 |
| 6-12 | I/O MAPPING GROUPS | 14-156 |
| 7-1 | SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAY SCREEN CHARACTERISTICS | 14-160 |
| 7-2 | DISPLAY CHARACTERISTICS FOR FLAT PANEL ONLY | 14-160 |
| 7-3 | CRT ONLY DISPLAY | 14-164 |
| 7-4 | COMMONLY USED INCREASED REFRESH RATES FOR SUPER VGA MODES CRT ONLY DISPLAY | 14-166 |
| 7-5 | ISO COMPLIANT INCREASED REFRESH RATES FOR CRT ONLY | |
| 8-1 | ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS | 14-167 |
| 9-1 | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGES | 14-168 |
| 9-2 | WD90C26 TYPICAL CURRENT/POWER CONSUMPTION | 14-169 |
| 9-3 | INPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-170 |
| 9-4 | OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-170 |
| 9-5 | OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-171 |
| 9-6 | OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-171 |
| 9-7 | OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTIC | 14-172 |
| 9-8 | I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-172 |
| 9-9 | I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-173 |
| 9-10 | I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS | 14-173 |
| 9-11 | CAPACITANCE FOR OUTPUT ONLY PINS | 14-174 |
| 9-12 | CAPACITANCE FOR INPUT ONLY PINS | |
| 9-13 | CAPACITANCE FOR INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O) PINS | 14-174 |
| 10-1 | DAC SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 11-1 | CLOCK AND EXTERNAL RAMDAC TIMING FOR 5 VDC OPERATION | 14-177 |
| 11-2 | RESET TIMING | |
| 11-3 | I/O AND MEMORY READ / WRITE ISA(AT) MODE TIMING | |
| 11-4 | MICROCHANNEL MODE BUS TIMING | |
| 11-5 | 256K x 4 AND 256K x 16 DRAM TIMING | 14-186 |
| 11-6 | RAMDAC TIMING | |
| 11-7 | CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING | 14-194 |
| 11-8 | DISPLAY IDLE/SLEEP MODE AC-TIMED CAS BEFORE RAS REFRESH TIMING | 14-195 |
| 11-9 | SELF-REFRESH TIMING, SLEEP/DISPLAY IDLE MODES | 14-196 |
| 11-10 | TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENT INFORMATION | 14-198 |
| 13-1 | I/O ADDRESS MAP | 14-203 |



4

LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure | Title | Page |
|--------|--|--------|
| 2-1 | WD90C26 BLOCK DIAGRAM | 14-4 |
| 2-2 | FLAT PANEL ADAPTER SECTION BLOCK DIAGRAM | 14-6 |
| 3-1 | 2 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION | 14-10 |
| 3-2 | 3 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION | 14-11 |
| 3-3 | 4 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION | |
| 3-4 | SINGLE 256K x 16 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION | |
| 4-1 | WD90C26 PIN DIAGRAM, 144 PIN JEDEC PQFP PACKAGE | 14-16 |
| 6-1 | POWERING OF WD90C26 I/O PINS | 14-106 |
| 6-2 | POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK DIAGRAM | |
| 6-3 | POWER CONFIGURATION FOR 5 VDC OPERATION | |
| 6-4 | RECOMMENDED POWER SUPPLY ISOLATION AND DECOUPLING | |
| 6-5 | 8-BIT ISA BUS (AT) INTERFACE | 14-110 |
| 6-6 | 16-BIT ISA BUS (AT) INTERFACE | 14-111 |
| 6-7 | 16-BIT MICROCHANNEL BUS INTERFACE | |
| 6-8 | TYPICAL 256Kx16 DRAM INTERFACE | |
| 6-9 | POWERDOWN/RESET MODES | |
| 6-10 | PIN SEQUENCING FOR DEEP SLEEP OPERATION | |
| 6-11 | TYPICAL PANEL SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS | |
| 6-12 | PNLENA AND PNLOFF PANEL PROTECTION SIGNALS | 14-130 |
| 6-13 | RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHADOW AND BASE CRTC REGISTERS | |
| 6-14 | USING A WD90C26 WITH SEPARATE EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES | |
| 6-15 | USING A WD90C26 WITH AN EXTERNAL SYNTHESIZER | 14-137 |
| 6-16 | USING A WD90C26 WITH AN EXTERNAL CLOCK MULTIPLEXER | 14-138 |
| 6-17 | TYPICAL OSCILLATOR OR CLOCK FREQUENCIES FOR STANDARD | |
| | VGA MONITOR SUPPORT | |
| 6-18 | MONOCHROME LCD PANEL INTERFACE | |
| 6-19 | MULTIPLEXED COLOR STN 8/16 BIT INTERFACE | |
| 6-20 | 9-BIT COLOR LCD PANEL INTERFACE | |
| 6-21 | 12-BIT COLOR LCD PANEL INTERFACE | |
| 6-22 | 4-BIT MONOCHROME PLASMA PANEL INTERFACE | 14-145 |
| 6-23 | DUAL PANEL LCD DATA ORGANIZATION | 14-145 |
| 6-24 | SINGLE-PANEL MULTIPLEXED STN COLOR LCD DATA ORGANIZATION | |
| | (BEFORE WD90C55 8/16 BIT STN INTERFACE CONVERSION) | |
| 6-25 | USING BLW1M WHEN CONNECTING A 12-BIT RGB PANEL INTERFACE | 14-147 |
| 6-26 | USING SMEMR AND SMEMW WHEN CONNECTING A 12-BIT | |
| | RGB PANEL INTERFACE | |
| 6-27 | EXAMPLE OF CRT INTERFACE SHOWING VREF AND FSADJ CIRCUITS | |
| 6-28 | MONITOR DETECTION CIRCUIT FOR INTERNAL RAMDAC | |
| 6-29 | WD90C26 WITH EXTERNAL RAMDAC INTERFACE | |
| 6-30 | ENABLING I/O MAPPING ON THE WD90C26 | |
| 6-31 | I/O MAPPING GROUP DIAGRAM | |
| 11-1 | CLOCK AND EXTERNAL RAMDAC TIMING | |
| 11-2 | RESET TIMING | |
| 11-3 | I/O AND MEMORY READ/WRITE ISA (AT) MODE TIMING | |
| 11-4 | MICROCHANNEL MODE BUS TIMING | 14-185 |

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

| Figure | Title | Page |
|--------|---|----------|
| 11-5 | 256K x 4 AND 256K x 16 DRAM TIMING | . 14-188 |
| 11-6 | DUAL-PANEL MONO LCD FUNCTIONAL TIMING, PANEL | |
| | ONLY MODE (NO CRT) | . 14-189 |
| 11-7 | STN COLOR LCD INTERFACE FUNCTIONAL TIMING | |
| 11-8 | TFT PANEL AC TIMING | |
| 11-9 | TFT PANEL FUNCTIONAL TIMING | . 14-192 |
| 11-10 | RAMDAC TIMING | . 14-193 |
| 11-11 | CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING, NORMAL | |
| | OPERATION AND POWER DOWN MODES | . 14-194 |
| 11-12 | DISPLAY IDLE/SLEEP MODE AC-TIMED CAS BEFORE RAS | |
| | REFRESH TIMING | . 14-195 |
| 11-13 | SELF-REFRESH TIMING, SLEEP/DISPLAY IDLE MODES | . 14-196 |
| 11-14 | SETUP FOR TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENTS | . 14-197 |
| 12-1 | WD90C26 144-PIN PQFP PACKAGE MECHANICAL DRAWING | . 14-199 |



PURPOSE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This section introduces anat mode d describes the Western Digital WD90C26 Integrated Low Power VGA LCD Controller with Simultaneous Display (hereinafter referred to as WD90C26 or WD90C26 controller). The introduction is divided into the following subsections:

- Purpose
- WD90C26 Features
- General Description

1.1 PURPOSE

The WD90C26 controller provides control of all flat-panel displays along with simultaneous display on a traditional CRT. The WD90C26 supports all current monochrome and color flat-panel technologies.

The WD90C26 has improved power management and a performance-scaling capabilities that make it an ideal video solution for low battery drain portable computer applications.

1.2 WD90C26 FEATURES

- Supports VGA flat panel or CRT video displays or both simultaneously
- Fully supports LCD, plasma, and Electro-Luminescent (EL) flat-panel technologies.
- Provides 256K colors on 8-bit STN LCD panels (16-bit with WD90C55), 27K colors on 9-bit TFT color LCD panels and 4K direct undithered colors on 12-bit TFT color LCD panels
- Compatible with WD90C55 color STN LCD interface
- True 64-gray scale with programmable gray shade mapping including in 640 x 480 x 256 color video modes
- Up to 45 Mhz maximum video clock rate on flat panel display
- Up to 65 Mhz maximum video clock rate on CRT display

- Supports 800 x 600 x 256 and 1024 x 768 x 16 non-interlaced modes on CRT display
- Simultaneous display with all types of flat panels (patent pending)
- Up to 36 Mhz maximum video clock rate in dual-panel simultaneous display or 45 Mhz for single panel.
- Full screen presentation on both CRT and flatpanel for all video modes during simultaneous display
- Full downward compatibility with CGA, MDA, and Hercules graphics standards
- Hardware vertical expansion and autocentering
- Up to 16 loadable fonts
- Hidden register support for 100% hardware compatibility with IBM's VGA standards
- On-board VGA compatible RAMDAC with internal CRT detection circuit
- On-chip 16-bit MicroChannel interface
- True 16-bit CPU to display memory data transfer in all video plane modes
- Flexible display memory configuration (2, 3 or 4 256Kx4 DRAMs or one 256Kx16 DRAM)
- Up to 44.3 Mhz maximum memory clock rate
- Selectable 8- or 16-bit I/O and memory interface
- Zero wait-state performance
- Adjustable video FIFO depth and fast page mode memory timing
- System interface write buffering
- Typical power dissipation of 450 mW at 5 VDC
- Enhanced power down modes
- I/O mapping to improve board level testability
- 144-pin MQFP package
- On-chip 8/16-bit ISA Bus (AT bus) interface
- Supports 8-bit video BIOS
- Virtual memory/linear addressing support



WD90C26 FEATURES

1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The WD90C26 is a 0.9 micron CMOS VGA controller designed to simultaneously drive a flat-panel display and the traditional analog CRT with a minimum of external components. The only additional components required for a complete flat-panel VGA subsystem are 1, 2, 3, or 4 DRAMs and video/memory clock sources. Contained on-chip are a flat-panel interface and a RAMDAC. The full-featured flat-panel interface is capable of supporting LCD, plasma, and EL flat-panel technologies. The full-featured RAMDAC is capable of directly driving PS/2 style analog color or monochrome monitors.

The WD90C26's scalable architecture allows it to be used with either 2, 3, or 4 external 256Kx4 DRAMs or one 256Kx16 DRAM. Basic VGA performance is available with the minimum 2 DRAM configuration or the single 256Kx16 DRAM configuration. Added panel support and enhanced VGA modes are available using 3 or 4 256Kx4 DRAMs. 16-bit video memory performance is also available using the four 256Kx4 or the single 256Kx16 DRAM configuration. DRAM utilization is firmware controllable, allowing the decrease of DRAM power consumption or the increase of system performance.

Western Digital's superior orthogonal 64-gray scale to 64-gray shade mapping technology allows system developers to 'hand tune' each of the shades in the 64-gray scale to provide the most realistic and visually linear gray scale shading for a particular model of panel. This is achieved through use of a system programmable on-chip 64-word gray scale lookup table or mapping RAM.

As with all Western Digital VGA controllers, the WD90C26 is fully compatible with IBM VGA, CGA, MDA, and Hercules video standards.

Through the use of its hidden, or "shadow" registers, the WD90C26 can be programmed to support various video modes and standards using fixed resolution flat-panel screen sizes, yet appear to the system as capable of displaying the variety of screen sizes and resolutions available with analog monitors. System modification of register content, thus shadowed or hidden, does not destroy the WD90C26 controller's ability to display the desired information on a flat-panel display as well.

The WD90C26 controller's vertical expansion and auto-centering features provide full-screen flat-panel displays even in video modes with lower resolutions than those of the panel. A unique expansion algorithm provides for realistic appearance of both text and graphics on expanded displays, without requiring the use of special expanded display fonts.

Advanced power management features include:

- Separate supply pins for certain functions so that parts of the chip may be externally powered off
- The capability to slow down internal clocks to conserve power
- Power sequencing that can be used to control power supply and interface signals to prevent panel burnout

Also included in the WD90C26 is an advanced TFT support circuit that allows display from a palette of 27K colors on 9-bit interface color panels.

The WD90C26 directly supports TFT LCD displays with 12-bit interfaces by using undithered 12-bit direct colors from a 4K palette for optimum 12-bit display performance.



SYSTEM INTERFACE LOGIC

2.0 ARCHITECTURE

This section describes the architecture of the WD90C26. A block diagram of the architecture is shown in Figure 2-1. The components described are:

- System Interface Logic
- CRT Controller
- Video Sequencer
- Video Graphics Controller
- Video Attribute Controller
- RAMDAC
- Flat Panel Adapter
- Display Memory Interface
- Power-Down Control

2.1 SYSTEM INTERFACE LOGIC

The WD90C26 includes a host system interface for direct connection to an Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) bus or IBM compatible Micro-Channel bus. The interface allows the following features:

- Full 16-bit I/O and memory cycles
- Zero wait-state performance capability
- 16-bit to 8-bit memory data path conversion
- Full decoding of 16 MBytes of memory space for mapping of video memory, without requiring external decode logic
- Internal buffering of system operations to speed performance
- External video BIOS ROM

2.2 CRT CONTROLLER

A VGA-compatible CRT controller includes the following functions:

- Generates video buffer addresses for screen refresh operations
- Generates monitor synchronization signals
- · Controls an alpha-numeric cursor
- May be set with remapped register locations to operate as a CGA, MDA, or Hercules CRT controller
- Register shadowing

2.3 VIDEO SEQUENCER

The VGA compatible video sequencer is the central timing and memory control section of the WD90C26. Its functions include the following:

- Generation of memory handshake signals
- Control of CRT controller timings
- Provision of general interface timing and control signals to the balance of the WD90C26

2.4 VIDEO GRAPHICS CONTROLLER

The VGA video graphics controller performs VGA graphics operations on video data such as AND, OR, XOR, rotate, and color comparison functions.

2.5 VIDEO ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER

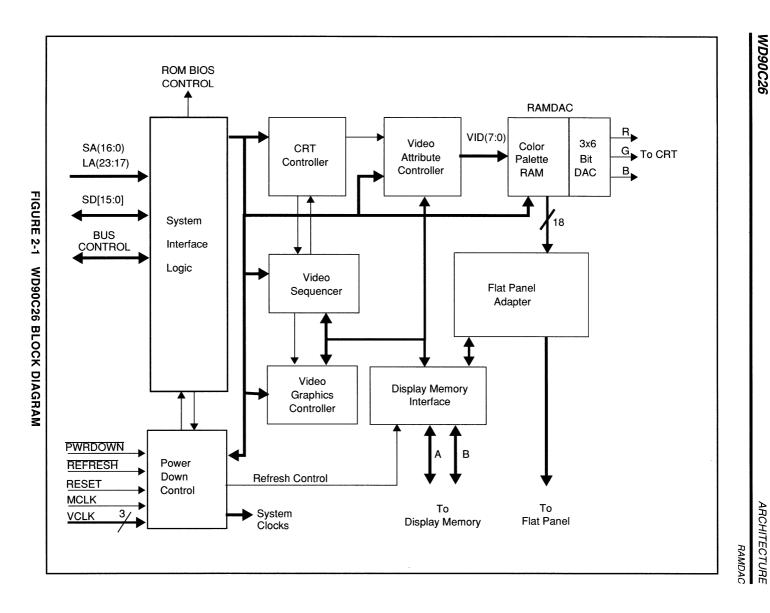
The WD90C26 controller's video attributes are added to display data by the Video Attribute Controller. Data added includes:

- Standard text attributes
- · VGA graphics mode attributes
- Cursor display
- Screen border color

The Video Attribute Controller also performs data conversion from modes like packed pixel, planar, or text mode into video data to be presented to the RAMDAC.

2.6 RAMDAC

Integrated into the WD90C26 is a fully VGA-compatible high-speed 6-bit RAMDAC. This RAMDAC directly drives VGA and super-VGA color or monochrome analog monitors.



2.7 FLAT-PANEL ADAPTER

The flat-panel adapter takes video information from the WD90C26 controller's internal RAMDAC color palette RAM and converts it into the format appropriate for the type of panel to be attached.

The following functions occur in the flat-panel adapter:

- "Digital DAC" color to monochrome gray scale conversion
- Grav scale mapping
- · Gray shade dithering
- Color STN LCD panel dithering circuitry
- Color TFT LCD panel dithering
- Direct 12-bit panel support
- Plasma panel support
- Row buffering
- Frame buffering
- Panel format conversion

These functions are shown in Figure 2-2.

2.7.1 Color to Gray Scale Conversion

For monochrome flat-panel display of what normally would be a color analog video output, a digital equivalent of the RAMDAC function is required to sum color information together into video signals. This function is accomplished through use of a digital equivalent of the DAC function, which takes the RGB color palette RAM outputs and converts them to their digitally weighted monochrome equivalent. Weighting is performed using NTSC standard algorithms. Color to gray scale conversion can be disabled for Monochrome Display Adapter emulation applications.

2.7.2 Gray Scale Mapping

The WD90C26 controller's flat-panel adapter circuits incorporate an orthogonal 64-word x 6 bit gray-scale to gray-shade mapping RAM. This mapping RAM serves as a firmware-programmable lookup table that can be configured to map gray scale values from color-to-gray scale conversion into the dithered gray-scale shades best suited to a particular panel model.

Maximum flexibility in 'tuning' the WD90C26 to work with the characteristics of a particular panel is possible via this mapping RAM. Its size also allows finer control when selecting dithering patterns from the 64-shade monochrome dithering circuit, allowing any monochrome panel to perform to its best in displaying visually accurate gray scales.

Western Digital utility programs are available for the WD90C26 that can simplify the task of selecting mapping RAM programming values for a panel type (refer to Appendix B). Gray scale mapping may be bypassed for 1:1 gray scale to gray scale mapping.

2.7.3 Gray Shade Dithering

Monochrome gray shade dithering circuit provides a total of 64 shades of gray on monochrome flat-panel displays. All 64 shades can be simultaneously displayed. Simultaneous display of 64 shades in VGA modes is possible in 256 color video modes only.

2.7.4 Color STN Dithering

The WD90C26 dithering circuity supports color display from the full 256K VGA palette for dual-bit interface color STN panels.

2.7.5 Color TFT Panel Dithering Circuit

For 9-bit interface color TFT panels, the dithering circuit supports a total of 27K colors.

2.7.6 Direct 12-Bit TFT Panel Support

The WD90C26 drives 12-bit TFT panels with direct undithered color for a palette of 4K colors.

2.7.7 Plasma Panel Support

The WD90C26 drives plasma panels with undithered data direct from the outputs of the mapping RAM. Plasma panels are also "tunable" though the use of the mapping RAM for optimum use of their limited gray scale capability.

RAMDAC

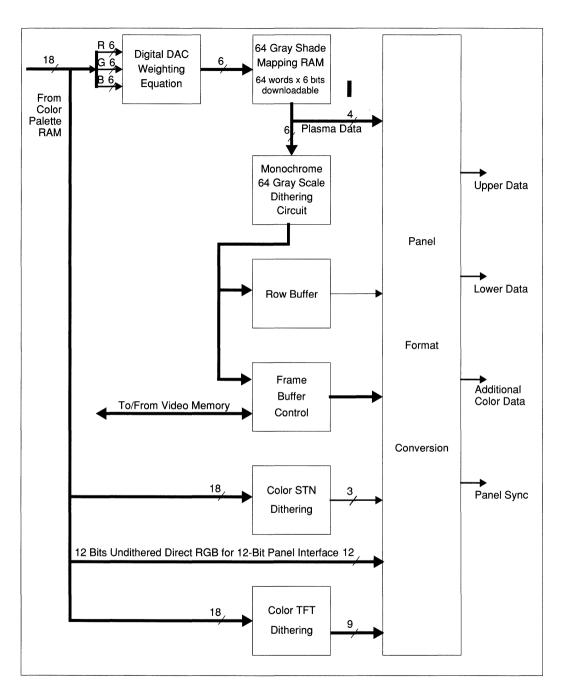


FIGURE 2-2 FLAT PANEL ADAPTER SECTION BLOCK DIAGRAM

DISPLAY MEMORY INTERFACE

2.7.8 Row Buffering

Monochrome dual-panel displays (most monochrome LCDs) are directly supported by the WD90C26 due to its capability to internally buffer alternating panel data without requiring external memory buffering.

2.7.9 Frame Buffering

The WD90C26 includes a frame buffering capability that allows simultaneous display on a CRT and on a dual-panel monochrome display. This function requires that a 256Kx4 DRAM be attached to the Bank B memory interface.

When simultaneous display is not required, the WD90C26 controller's internal row buffering provides all the required support for a dual-panel display.

2.7.10 Panel Format Conversion

The internal panel format conversion circuit provides the flexibility to reformat color or monochrome panel data into the particular pixel grouping required. The panel format conversion also includes the conversion circuits needed for the WD90C26 to drive the WD90C55 VGA Color I CD Interface

2.8 DISPLAY MEMORY INTERFACE

The display memory interface that controls videomemory DRAM connects to video memory DRAM via two separate external memory buses. These buses allow accommodation of the changing needs of performance, feature support, and power conservation. Descriptions of these buses follow.

The Bank A bus is used to interface 8-bit video memory configurations, or as the lower byte interface for 16-bit video memory configurations.

The Bank B bus is used as the frame buffer interface when simultaneous display on a CRT and a dual-panel display is required.

When simultaneous display with a dual-panel display is not required, the Bank B bus is used to access the upper byte of 512 Kbyte of video memory organized as 256Kx16, or Bank B memory interface signals can be held static.

2.9 POWER-DOWN CONTROL

The WD90C26 controller's ability to control power consumption allows it to work successfully in portable applications. Power consumption is managed by the power-down control block, which performs the following functions:

- Turns off clocks to unused portions of the WD90C26
- Provides refresh signals to video memory when normal refresh functions are shut down
- · Controls wakeup/sleep cycling
- Reduces chip power during power-down mode
- Sequences chip reset operations



WD90C26

INTRODUCTION

3.0 INTERFACES

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section describes the following WD90C26 interfaces:

- System Interface Allows the WD90C26 to directly interface to ISA bus-based systems or to MicroChannel bus-based systems
- BIOS Support Interface Allows the WD90C26 to provide an enable output for external video BIOS memory
- Video Memory Interface Allows connection of either 2, 3, or 4 256K x 4 DRAMS or one 256Kx16 DRAM
- Video Interface Allows direct connection to most PC-compatible CRTs and to a wide range of industry-standard flat-panel types
- Clock Interface Controls clock oscillators or allows up to four separate frequency inputs

3.2 SYSTEM INTERFACE

The WD90C26 is designed to directly interface to ISA bus based or MicroChannel based systems.

System interface selection is done by pulling high or low a video memory data line at time of chip reset. Refer to configuration bits in Section 6 for details on system interface bus selection.

3.2.1 Register Map

For both MicroChannel and ISA Bus operations, the WD90C26 is mapped into the system I/O address space as the standard set of VGA I/O registers.

Extended indexed "PR" registers at locations 3B5h/3D5h and 3C5h and 3CFh are used to control the vast amount of features beyond those of standard VGA operation.

Refer to Section 5 for specific information about the use of each standard and PR register.

The WD90C26 has a 1-1/2 word write buffer which operates as a 2-cycle write buffer. This allows the WD90C26 to operate with a very high percentage of true zero wait state performance.

3.2.2 Power Conserving Bus Drivers

The WD90C26 is designed to be a portable computing device where driving a large capacitive bus, such as found in traditional PCs, is not a factor. To reduce power consumption, the WD90C26 controller's system interface has been designed to drive typical loads found in laptop applications where bus devices are fewer and closely grouped. For additional information on power consumption, refer to the Electrical Specifications in Section 9.

3.2.3 ISA Bus Interface Signals

The WD90C26 interfaces to an ISA bus at bus clock rates of up to 12.5 MHz. The WD90C26 supports full 16-bit memory and I/O transfers. Support of 16-bit memory transfers is independent of whether the WD90C26 has an 8-bit or 16-bit video memory path, although increased performance occurs when a 16-bit video memory is available.

The following ISA Bus signals are directly supported by the WD90C26:

| LA[23:17] | TOW |
|------------|------------|
| SA [16:0] | MEMCS16 |
| BALE | IOCS16 |
| SBHE | IOCHRDY |
| AEN | 0WS (SRDY) |
| SD[15:0] | REFRESH |
| MEMR | RESET |
| MEMW | IRQ |
| IOR | |

LA(23:17) addresses are latched internal to the WD90C26 by the BALE signal to eliminate bus timing problems in some common system implementations.

8/16-bit I/O and 8/16 bit memory operation may be separately enabled by selectively enabling IOCS16 and MEMCS16 bus interface signals.



3.2.4 MicroChannel Interface Signals

The WD90C26 directly supports the following MicroChannel interface signals:

| A[23:0] | SBHE |
|---------|----------------|
| CDSFBK | S 0 |
| M/IO | S 1 |
| D[15:0] | TRQ |
| CDDS16 | CDSETUP |
| CDCHRDY | CHRESET |
| CMD | REFRESH |
| MADE24 | |

In addition, the WD90C26 supports both an internal and external decode of I/O address 3C3 bit 0 as a video memory and I/O decode enable.

For full MicroChannel compatibility, only the lower 16 bits of system address bus are decoded for I/O accesses.

3.3 BIOS SUPPORT INTERFACE

The WD90C26 can be configured to provide an enable output for an external 8-bit video BIOS

PROM. The WD90C26 can be configured to automatically map this external BIOS in to the system memory map at time of reset, and then selectively map it in or out thereafter. Decodes are provided for the 32K of VGA video BIOS address space as defined in the VGA architecture. The WD90C26 also supports the ability to dynamically map out the highest 2K of the 32K VGA BIOS space.

Refer to *Using Features* in Section 6, for information on how to configure the WD90C26 for video BIOS support.

3.4 VIDEO MEMORY INTERFACE

The WD90C26 is designed to operate with either 2, 3, or 4 256Kx4 DRAMs or a single 256Kx16 DRAM, with a variety of performance available at each step.

Table 3-1 matches the display modes with Figures 3-1 through 3-4 which are provided on the following pages.

| FIGURE | FUNCTIONS SUPPORTED | DRAMS |
|--------|--|--------------|
| 3-1 | Simultaneous display on a CRT and any non-dual-panel flat-panel display Non-simultaneous display with dual-panel multiplexed LCD or mono display | 2 256Kx4 |
| 3-2 | Simultaneous display of a CRT and dual panel multiplexed LCD display. | 3 256Kx4 |
| 3-3 | Use of 16-bit 256 Kbyte video RAM except when dual-panel multiplexed display and CRT are used simultaneously. Supports 256 color mode on 640x400 and 640x480 resolution display | 4 256Kx4 |
| 3-4 | Simultaneous display operation with all flat panel types except dual-panel LCDs Supports 256 color mode on 640x400 and 640x480 resolution displays | 1 256Kx16 |

TABLE 3-1 SUMMARY OF DISPLAY CAPABILITIES AND REQUIRED DRAM

WD90C26

VIDEO MEMORY INTERFACE

3.4.1 2 DRAM Implementation

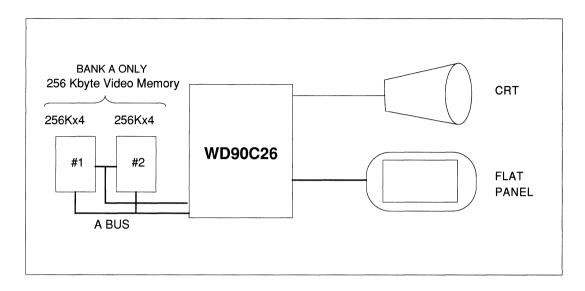


FIGURE 3-1 2 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION

In this 2 DRAM implementation, the WD90C26 can support the following:

- simultaneous display on a CRT and any nondual-panel flat-panel display such as active matrix (TFT), multiplexed (STN) color, plasma, and EL.
- non-simultaneous display with a monochrome dual-panel multiplexed (STN) LCD.

This memory configuration provides for the lowest active power utilization since only two external DRAMs are active.

3.4.2 3 DRAM Implementation

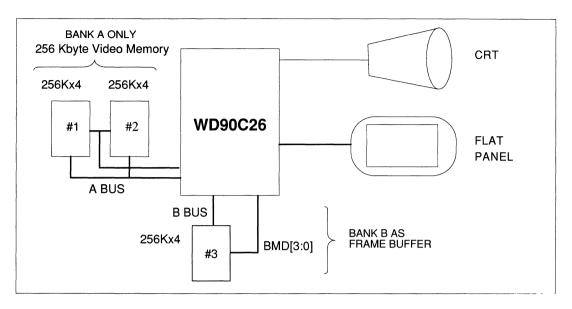


FIGURE 3-2 3 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION

When 3 DRAMs are used, the WD90C26 can additionally support the following:

 simultaneous display of a CRT and a monochrome dual-panel LCD display. DRAM #3 may be disabled under firmware control when this simultaneous display feature is not needed, allowing power savings when the two displays are not simultaneously connected or when the flat-panel is not a dual-panel type.

3.4.3 4 DRAM Implementation

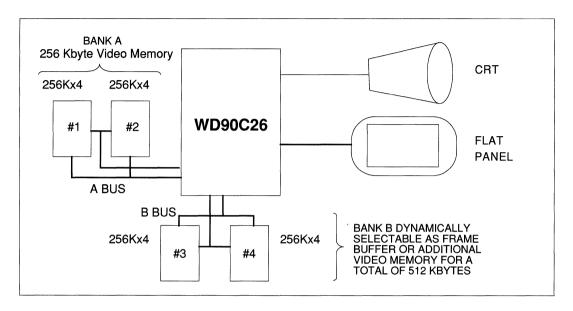


FIGURE 3-3 4 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION

In addition to the features of the 2 DRAM and 3 DRAM modes, the following features are supported when 4 256Kx4 DRAMs are used:

 the ability to use 512K video RAM except in those occasional times when a dual panel multiplexed display and a CRT are used simultaneously. support of 640x400x256 and 640x480x256 color modes

Bank B of DRAM may also be disabled by firmware for power reduction, and as before DRAM #3 may be used alone for simultaneous display support of a dual panel display and CRT, while DRAM #4 is disabled.

3.4.4 Single 256K x 16 DRAM Implementation

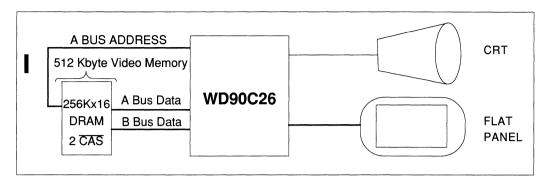


FIGURE 3-4 SINGLE 256K x 16 DRAM IMPLEMENTATION

The WD90C26 may be used with a single 2 CAS 256Kx16 DRAMS, providing 512 Kbytes of video memory and 16-bit memory performance. The following features are supported:

- Simultaneous display operation with all flatpanel types except dual-panel LCDs is allowed
- support of 640x400x256 and 640x480x256 color modes

WD90C26 INTERFACES

CLOCK INTERFACE

3.5 VIDEO INTERFACES

The WD90C26 supports a number of video interfaces allowing it to directly connect to most PC compatible CRTs and to a wide range of industry-standard flat-panel types. This support is achieved through configurable CRT and flat-panel interfaces.

3.5.1 Flat Panel Interface

One of the key features of the WD90C26 is a configurable video output port designed for support of a number of flat-panel technologies. This port is designed to directly support a number of panel types without requiring external interface formatting circuitry. Refer to *Panel Interfacing* in Section 6 for a description of the different panel interfaces available and the methods for configuring the WD90C26 for each type of interface.

Programmable flat-panel timing signals allow wide degrees of flexibility in configuring panel interfaces, making the WD90C26 usable with most popular flat-panel designs for PC applications.

The flat panel interface may also be programmed to interface with the WD90C55 VGA Color LCD Interface for certain color multiplexed STN LCD panels with special interface requirements.

3.5.2 Analog CRT Interface

The WD90C26 includes a complete VGA compatible CRT interface with on-board 256 x 18-bit RAMDAC, which can directly drive analog VGA compatible color or monochrome displays.

3.5.3 External RAMDAC Interface

For applications where use of an external RAM-DAC or equivalent external function is desired, the WD90C26 flat-panel interface can be configured as an industry-standard RAMDAC interface instead of flat-panel pixel data. This allows the WD90C26 to be used in special applications where a 24-bit RAMDAC is needed or where special panel pixillization techniques are required.

3.5.4 Video Modes

The WD90C26 supports a number of video modes including standard IBM modes, VESA defined extended modes, and Western Digital/Paradise Video modes. All VGA and most VE modes are supported on both a panel and a CRT. Modes with higher resolution than that of the attached panel are supported in CRT only modes of operation.

Refer to Section 7 for information about screen characteristics.

3.6 CLOCK INTERFACE

The WD90C26 has four clock input signal pins:

- VCLK0
- VCLK1
- VCLK2
- MCLK

Three of these (VCLK 2, 1, and 0) are normally connected to pixel rate oscillators. VCLK1 and VCLK2 may alternately be configured to control an external clock multiplexer or clock generator. In this configuration, VCLK0 becomes the clock input while VCLK1 and VCLK2 become outputs used to drive the multiplexor select inputs.

The memory clock input, MCLK, is used by the internal logic to generate all memory timing and may be up to 44.3 MHz for 70 nsec DRAMs.



INTRODUCTION

4.0 SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This section contains a pin diagram, a pin out table, and a signal description summary for the following groups of pins:

System Interface Pins

RESET REFRESH FBROM/46F8 MFMW/SO MEMR/M/IO **IOCS16/CDSETUP** MEMCS16/CDDS16 SBHE BALE/MADE24 IRO/IRO **IOR/ST** IOW/CMD AEN/3C3D0 IOCHRDY/CDCHRDY OWS/CDSFBK SD[15:0] SA[16:0] LA[19:17]

Display Buffer Memory Interface Pins

AMD[7:0]
AMA[8:0]
ACAS
AOE
ARAS
AWE
BMD[7:0]
BMA[8:0]
BCAS
BOE
BRAS

BWF

LA20/BL LA21/GL

LA22/RL LA23/BLW1M

Internal DAC/CRT Interface Pins

ANARED ANAGRN ANABLU V_{REF}/DACDISA FSADJ/MDET HSYNC VSYNC

Clock Generation Interface Pins

VCLK0/VCKIN VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELH MCLK

Panel Interface Pins

PNLENA
PNLOFF/WPLT
RPLT/B0
PCLK
FR/BLANK
UD(3:0)
LD(3:0)
XSCLK
ENDATA
FP
LP

Power Down Control Pins

PWRDOWN

Power Pins

V_{DD} RV_{DD} AV_{DD} BV_{DD} PV_{DD} V_{SS} RV_{SS} AV_{SS}

INTRODUCTION

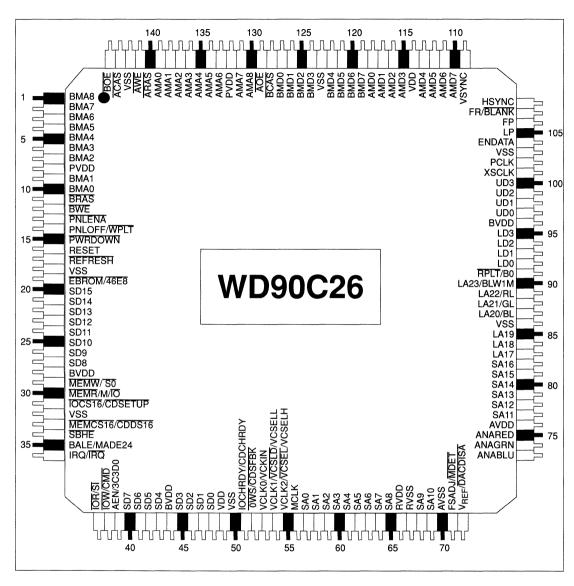


FIGURE 4-1 WD90C26 PIN DIAGRAM, 144 PIN JEDEC MQFP PACKAGE

INTRODUCTION

| 1 | BMA8 | 30. | MEMR/M/IO | 59 | SA2 | 88 | LA21/GL | 117 | AMD1 |
|-----|------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|------|------------------|------|------------------|
| 2 | ВМА7 | 31. | IOCS16/ CDSETUP | 60 | SA3 | 89. | LA22/RL | 118 | AMD0 |
| 3 | BMA6 | 32 | V _{SS} | 61 | SA4 | 90 | LA23/BLW1M | 119 | BMD7 |
| 4. | BMA5 | 33. | MEMCS16/ CDDS16 | 62. | SA5 | 91 | RPLT/B0 | 120 | BMD6 |
| 5. | BMA4 | 34 | SBHE | 63 | SA6 | 92 | LD0 | 121 | BMD5 |
| 6 | ВМАЗ | 35. | BALE/ MADE24 | 64 | SA7 | 93. | LD1 | 122 | BMD4 |
| 7 | BMA2 | 36. | IRQ/IRQ | 65 | SA8 | 94. | LD2 | 123 | V _{SS} |
| 8. | PV _{DD} | 37 | IOR/SI | 66 | RV _{DD} | 95 | LD3 | 124 | BMD3 |
| 9. | BMA1 | 38 | IOW/CMD | 67 | RV _{SS} | 96 | BV _{DD} | 125 | BMD2 |
| 10. | ВМА0 | 39 | AEN/3C3D0 | 68. | SA9 | 97 | UD0 | 126 | BMD1 |
| 11 | BRAS | 40. | SD7 | 69 | SA10 | 98 | UD1 | 127. | BMD0 |
| 12. | BWE | 41 | SD6 | 70 | AVSS | 99 | UD2 | 128 | BCAS |
| 13. | PNLENA | 42. | SD5 | 71 | FSADJ/MDET | 100. | UD3 | 129 | AOE |
| 14. | PNLOFF/ WPLT | 43 | SD4 | 72. | V _{REF} / DACDISA | 101. | XSCLK | 130 | AMA8 |
| 15 | PWRDOWN | 44. | BV _{DD} | 73. | ANABLU | 102. | PCLK | 131. | AMA7 |
| 16 | RESET | 45 | SD3 | 74. | ANAGRN | 103 | V _{SS} | 132. | PV _{DD} |
| 17. | REFRESH | 46 | SD2 | 75. | ANARED | 104 | ENDATA | 133 | AMA6 |
| 18. | V _{SS} | 47. | SD1 | 76. | AV _{DD} | 105. | LP | 134. | AMA5 |
| 19. | EBROM/46E8 | 48. | SD0 | 77 | SA11 | 106 | FP | 135. | AMA4 |
| 20. | SD15 | 49. | V _{DD} | 78 | SA12 | 107 | FR/BLANK | 136 | AMA3 |
| 21. | SD14 | 50 | V _{SS} | 79. | SA13 | 108 | HSYNC | 137 | AMA2 |
| 22 | SD13 | 51 | IOCHRDY/ CDCHRDY | 80. | SA14 | 109. | VSYNC | 138 | AMA1 |
| 23. | SD12 | 52 | 0WS/ CDSBFK | 81. | SA15 | 110 | AMD7 | 139 | AMA0 |
| 24 | SD11 | 53 | VCLK0/VCKIN | 82 | SA16 | 111 | AMD6 | 140. | ARAS |
| 25 | SD10 | 54. | VCLK1/ VCSLD/ VCSELL | 83 | LA17 | 112 | AMD5 | 141. | AWE |
| 26. | SD9 | 55. | VCLK2/ VCSEL/ VCSELH | 84 | LA18 | 113 | AMD4 | 142. | V _{SS} |
| 27 | SD8 | 56 | MCLK | 85. | LA19 | 114 | V_{DD} | 143. | ACAS |
| 28. | BV _{DD} | 57. | SA0 | 86. | V _{SS} | 115. | AMD3 | 144 | BOE |
| 29. | MEMW/SO | 58 | SA1 | 87 | LA20/BL | 116. | AMD2 | 145 | |

TABLE 4-1 PIN LIST

4.2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

The following table describes each system interface pin on the WD90C26. The WD90C26 system interface can be configured for either ISA bus or MicroChannel interface support by setting CONF/2 high or low by pulling high or low the AMD2 pin at reset. Other configuration options may also be selected by setting configuration bits high or low at reset through pulling memory data lines high or low. The section called "Using Chip Features" contains a complete description of the various configuration options available by setting these configuration bits.

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------------|----------------|---|
| 16 | RESET Input, | | WD90C26 Controller Initialization Signal |
| | | Active High | Typical usage in ISA Bus based system: connected to ISA Bus RESET signal. |
| | | | Typical usage in MicroChannel based system: connected to MicroChannel RESETDRV signal. |
| 17 | REFRESH | Input, | DRAM Refresh |
| | | Active Low | Active low. The WD90C26 uses this input to initiate refresh operations to its video buffer memory. It also uses this signal as a negative qualifier for memory operations. REFRESH must be inactive high for memory reads or writes to occur. |
| 19 | EBROM | Output, | Enable BIOS ROM |
| | | Active Low | EBROM if CONF(0)=0, independent of CONF(2) setting. |
| | | Totem- | In BIOS ROM Map-in mode, where CONF(0)=0 the WD90C26 drives this output low when it decodes system accesses to video BIOS ROM and a memory read operation is requested from an address range identified within the WD90C26 as a video BIOS ROM address. |
| | | | This function may be disabled by setting PR1 register bit 0 to 1, which forces CONF(0) to 1 until the next reset operation. |
| | 46E8 | Output, | 46E8 I/O Write |
| | | Active Low | If CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode) and CONF(0)=1 this pin is an external decode of I/O address 46E8 writes, which can be used as BIOS ROM page select. |
| | | Totem- pole | In this mode, writes to I/O addresses 46E8, 56E8, 66E8, and 76E8 appear as lows at this pin. This decode of writes to 46E8 is disabled by setting PR16(7) high. Descriptions of internal I/O port registers provide more details on how this feature is used. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|-----------|---------------|---|
| 29 | 29 MEMW | Input, | Memory Write |
| | | Active Low | MEMW if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). Memory write input from ISA bus. |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode, this pin is the industry-standard MEMW bus signal, and indicates to the WD90C26 that a memory write bus cycle is occurring. |
| | | | Because MEMW may also be active during refresh cycles, the WD90C26 internally gates MEMW with REFRESH. |
| | <u>50</u> | Input, | SO Cycle Decode |
| | | Active Low | SO if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | LOW | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode, this pin is the MicroChannel S0 channel status input, which the WD90C26 uses, along with S1, M/IO, and CMD, to decode MicroChannel bus cycles. |
| 30 | MEMR | Input, | Memory Read |
| | | Active Low | MEMR if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | Low | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode, this pin is the industry-standard MEMR bus signal. This indicates to the WD90C26 that a memory read bus cycle is occurring. Because MEMR may also be active during refresh cycles, the WD90C26 internally gates MEMR with REFRESH. |
| | M/ĪŌ | Input, | Memory/IO Cycle |
| | | Active | M/IO if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode) |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode, this pin is the M/IO signal from the MicroChannel bus. A high input at this pin is interpreted by the WD90C26 as a MicroChannel Bus Memory cycle. A low signal at this pin indicates a MicroChannel Bus I/O cycle to the WD90C26. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 31 | IOCS16 | Input, | I/O Chip Select 16 |
| | | Active Low | IOCS16 if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). Open Collector. |
| ! | | 2011 | Indicates the WD90C26 supports 16-bit I/O operations at the "current" I/O address. |
| | | | In ISA Bus Mode, pin 31 becoming active low is an indication to the ISA Bus that it supports 16-bit I/O transfers at the I/O address being presented to it. Otherwise this pin is in a high-impedance state. IOCS16 is not gated by any other signals. Its function is independent of other bus control lines, bus modes, or register settings. IOCS16 is not gated by AEN, REFRESH, or PWRDOWN, but it is disabled until wakeup. IOCS16 may also be disabled by host released (PWRDOWN with PR35 bit 5=1). After wakeup, PR31 bits 1 and 2 may be used to disabled IOCS16. |
| | CDSETUP | Output, | Card Setup |
| | | Active Low | CDSETUP if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | O.C. | In MicroChannel mode, this pin is the card setup input indicating to the WD90C26 to perform setup functions. |
| 33 | MEMCS16 | Output, Active Low O. C. | Memory Chip Select 16 |
| | | | MEMCS16 if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode) |
| | | | In ISA bus mode, Pin 33 is an indication to the system that the WD90C26 supports 16-bit memory transfers at the system address being presented. If 16-bit transfers are not supported at the address, the WD90C26 tri-states this pin. In ISA Bus applications, pin 33 is typically connected to the ISA Bus MEMCS16 signal. |
| | | | MEMCS16 is forced inactive whenever REFRESH or PWRDOWN are active low. |
| | | | MEMCS16 is an open-collector output in ISA bus mode. |
| | CDDS16 | Output, | Card Data Size 16 |
| | | Active Low | CDDS16 if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode) |
| | | Totem- pole | In MicroChannel applications pin 33 indicates a 16-bit resource available at the address. CDDS16 is a totem-pole type output in MicroChannel mode. |
| 34 | SBHE | Input, | System Byte Hi Enable |
| | | Active Low | SBHE indicates to the WD90C26 the mapping of bytes into high or low registers on write operations and the ordering of high and low bytes during read operations. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|----------------|--|
| 35 | BALE | Input, | Address Latch Enable |
| | | Active High | BALE if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode) |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode this pin is the industry standard BALE signal input to the WD90C26. A high level is interpreted by the WD90C26 as an indication that the system address is setting up on its SA bus inputs to be latched on the falling edge of this signal. To ensure compatibility across a variety of platforms, the WD90C26 latches LA17-LA23 with the fall of BALE. |
| | | | Typical usage in ISA Bus based system: connected to ISA Bus BALE signal. |
| | MADE24 | Input, | Memory Address Enable 24 |
| | | Active High | MADE24 if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | riigii | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode, this pin is the MicroChannel MADE24 input to the WD90C26 and is used by the WD90C26 as an indication that the system address is in the below-16 Mbyte range. |
| 36 | IRQ | Output, | Interrupt Request, Active High |
| | | Active High | IRQ if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode) |
| | | Totem- | Active high in ISA Bus Mode. |
| | | Pole/ | When bit 5 of the VGA Vertical Retrace End Register (I/O Address 3?5h index 11) is set to 0, this signal is set active at the occurrence of the end of vertical display of a frame of active video. IRQ stays active until cleared by momentarily setting bit 4 of the Vertical Retrace End Register to 0 and then back to 1. |
| | | | When bit 5 of the VGA Vertical Retrace End Register is set to 1 the activation of this pin is disabled, forcing its output to be low in ISA Bus Mode or high impedance in MicroChannel Mode. |
| | | | NOTE: This pin can only be configured or the interrupt cleared if the Vertical Retrace End Register is unlocked by setting PR3 bit 0 to1. |
| | TRQ | Output, | Interrupt Request, Active Low |
| | | Active | TRQ if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode) |
| | | O.C. | Open collector in MicroChannel Mode. |
| | | | Function is identical as IRQ, described above, except active level is low and the signal is open-collector. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|------------|----------------|--|
| 37 | IOR | Input, | I/O Read |
| | | Active Low | IOR if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode, this pin indicates to the WD90C26 that an I/O read bus cycle is to occur. IOR may also be active during DMA cycles and is therefore internally qualified by AEN low. |
| | <u>\$1</u> | Input, | S1 Cycle Decode |
| | | Active Low | S1 if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | Low | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode (AMD2 low at reset), this pin is the MicroChannel S1 channel status input, which the WD90C26 uses, along with \$\overline{S0}\$, M/IO, and \$\overline{CMD}\$, to decode MicroChannel bus cycles. |
| 38 | IOW | Input, | I/O Write |
| | | Active Low | TOW if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode, this pin indicates to the WD90C26 that an I/O read bus cycle is to occur. |
| | | | The WD90C26 internally qualifies IOW write requests with AEN low. |
| | CMD | Input, | Command |
| | | Active Low | CMD if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode) |
| | | LOW | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode, this pin is interpreted by the WD90C26 as the CMD signal from a MicroChannel bus. The WD90C26 uses this signal to properly decode cycle types. |
| 39 | AEN | Input, | Address Enable |
| | | Active High | AEN if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | riigii | When active high, this signal disables the WD90C26 from performing ISA bus read or write accesses. When low, system accesses to the WD90C26 are enabled. |
| | 3C3D0 | Input, | Video Subsystem Enable Port |
| | | Active | 3C3D0 ⁻ if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | Low | | In MicroChannel mode, this input when pulled active high 'wakes up' the WD90C26 in a manner identical to setting the Wakeup register (3C3h) bit 0 to 1. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|---------|------------------------|--|
| 51 | IOCHRDY | Output, | I/O Channel Ready Status |
| | | Active High O.C. | IOCHRDY if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | | I/O Channel Ready status when active hi. |
| | | | When the WD90C26 is in ISA Bus Mode pin 51 is the industry-standard IOCHRDY bus signal, and indicates readiness of the WD90C26 in responding to ISA bus read and write cycles. When the WD90C26 cannot complete the desired bus cycle within the standard or 0 wait cycle times, it will de-assert IOCHRDY by pulling it low until it is ready to complete the transfer, otherwise the IOCHRDY output is tri-stated. |
| | CDCHRDY | Output, | Channel Ready |
| | | Active High | CDCHRDY if CONF(2)=1 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | O.C. | When the WD90C26 is in MicroChannel Mode, CONF(2)=0), pin 51 is the CDCHRDY signal to a MicroChannel bus. The WD90C26 drives this pin low when additional cycle time is required. |
| | | | In MicroChannel mode, CDCHRDY is brought to its high-impedance inactive state by the rising edge of the signal to $\overline{\text{CMD}}$. |
| | | | Under typical conditions of video memory speeds and bus rates, the WD90C26 does not cause IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY to go inactive low or cause CDCHRDY to occur later than the minimum requirement, except in certain instances when a write operation results in an internal write data buffer overflow. |
| 52 | ows | Output, | Zero Wait State |
| | | Active Low | 0WS if CONF(2)=1 (ISA Bus Mode). |
| | | O. C. | This pin is the WD90C26 controller's indication of readiness to support zero wait state option. The description of PR32 includes information on how to configure the WD90C26 controller's support of $\overline{\text{OWS}}$. |
| | | | Open-collector output in ISA bus mode. The WD90C26 drives this signal low when 0 wait cycles can be supported, otherwise, this signal is tri-stated. |
| | CDSFBK | Output, | Card Selected Feedback |
| | | Active Low O. C. | CDSFBK if CONF(2)=0 (MicroChannel Mode). |
| | | | Feedback to the MicroChannel interface of CD status. Totem-pole output in MicroChannel mode. |
| | | | Driven active low by the WD90C26 as an acknowledgment of its selection. Does not go active if CDSETUP is being driven active low. |

TABLE 4-2 SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

WD90C26

SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

4.2.1 SYSTEM INTERFACE DATA SIGNALS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------|---------------|----------|---|
| SD1 | is the MSB an | d SD0 is | the LSB of the 16-bit system data bus in ISA bus and MicroChannel ar- |
| chite | ctures. | | |

The WD90C26 controller's system data signals may be directly connected to the host system data bus, provided the WD90C26 drivers are adequate when host system data bus loading considerations are made. Sections 10-12 provide specifics about the WD90C26 controller's bus drive capabilities.

| 20 \$ | SD15 | 1/0 | System Date 15 |
|-------|------|-----|----------------|
| | | | System Data 15 |
| 21 5 | SD14 | I/O | System Data 14 |
| 22 5 | SD13 | I/O | System Data 13 |
| 23 | SD12 | I/O | System Data 12 |
| 24 | SD11 | I/O | System Data 11 |
| 25 | SD10 | I/O | System Data 10 |
| 26 | SD9 | I/O | System Data 9 |
| 27 | SD8 | I/O | System Data 8 |
| 40 5 | SD7 | I/O | System Data 7 |
| 41 5 | SD6 | I/O | System Data 6 |
| 42 5 | SD5 | I/O | System Data 5 |
| 43 5 | SD4 | I/O | System Data 4 |
| 45 \$ | SD3 | I/O | System Data 3 |
| 46 | SD2 | I/O | System Data 2 |
| 47 5 | SD1 | I/O | System Data 1 |
| 48 | SD0 | I/O | System Data 0 |

TABLE 4-3 SYSTEM INTERFACE DATA SIGNALS

4.2.2 SYSTEM INTERFACE ADDRESS SIGNALS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|------|-------------|
| | | | |

SA15-SA0 are used by the WD90C26 as the I/O address during ISA bus or MicroChannel I/O cycles.

LA23-LA17 and SA16-SA0 are used by the WD90C26 as the system address bus during memory cycles.

SA16-SA0 are used as the lower 17 bits of the WD90C26 controller's 24-bit memory address during ISA bus or MicroChannel memory cycles.

SA16 is the MSB and SA0 is the LSB of the system address bus (SA[16:0]).

| | | | `/ |
|----|------|-------|-------------------|
| 57 | SA0 | Input | System Address 0 |
| 58 | SA1 | Input | System Address 1 |
| 59 | SA2 | Input | System Address 2 |
| 60 | SA3 | Input | System Address 3 |
| 61 | SA4 | Input | System Address 4 |
| 62 | SA5 | Input | System Address 5 |
| 63 | SA6 | Input | System Address 6 |
| 64 | SA7 | Input | System Address 7 |
| 65 | SA8 | Input | System Address 8 |
| 68 | SA9 | Input | System Address 9 |
| 69 | SA10 | Input | System Address 10 |
| 77 | SA11 | Input | System Address 11 |
| 78 | SA12 | Input | System Address 12 |
| 79 | SA13 | Input | System Address 13 |
| 80 | SA14 | Input | System Address 14 |
| 81 | SA15 | Input | System Address 15 |
| 82 | SA16 | Input | System Address 16 |

TABLE 4-4 SYSTEM INTERFACE ADDRESS SIGNALS

SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|------|-------------|
| | | | |

LA19-LA17 are additional latchable system address signals. LA19 is the MSB of the 20 bit below-1 Mbyte memory address bus in ISA bus and MicroChannel bus architectures, formed by using LA19-LA17 and SA16-SA0. The WD90C26 uses the resulting memory address, along with either the BLW1M signal or decodes of LA23-LA20, for accesses to its video memory buffer DRAM.

In certain other modes, the WD90C26 uses the address formed by LA19-SA0, along with a 1Mbyte block decode from LA23-LA20, to access the WD90C26's DRAM video buffer as above-1 Mbyte memory.

In ISA bus mode [CONF(2)=1], LA19-LA17 are inputs to a transparent latch internal to the WD90C26 that allows LA19-LA17 to propagate in while BALE is active high. LA19-LA17 are then captured when BALE goes inactive low.

In MicroChannel Mode [CONF(2)=0], LA19-LA17 are also address inputs are unlatched.

| 83 | LA17 | Input | Latchable System Address 17 |
|----|------|--------|--|
| 84 | LA18 | Input | Latchable System Address 18 |
| 85 | LA19 | Input | Latchable System Address 19 |
| 87 | LA20 | Input | Latchable System Address Bit 20 |
| | | | LA20 if CONF(7)=0. (Full Decode Mode). |
| | BL | Output | Blue Video Data, LSB |
| | | | Blue LSB for 12-bit panel interface. |
| | | | BL if CONF(7)=1. |
| 88 | LA21 | Input | Latchable System Address Bit 21 |
| | | | LA21 if CONF(7)=0. (Full Decode Mode). |
| | GL | Output | Green Video Data, LSB |
| | | | Green LSB for 12-bit panel interface. GL if CONF(7)=1. |
| 89 | LA22 | Input | Latchable System Address Bit 22 |
| | | | LA22 if CONF(7)=0 (full decode mode). |
| | RL | Output | Red Video Data, LSB |
| | | | Red LSB for 12-bit panel interface. RL if CONF(7)=0. |

TABLE 4-4 SYSTEM INTERFACE ADDRESS SIGNALS

SYSTEM INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|-------|---|
| 90 | LA23 | Input | Latchable System Address Bit 23 |
| | | | LA23 is the LSB of the 24-bit system address formed by LA(23:17) and SA(16:0). |
| | BLW1M | Input | Below 1 Megabyte Address Decode |
| | | | BLWIM (12-bit I/F mode). Active high input from external decode indicating that the system address is in the below-1 Mbyte address range of 00000h to FFFFFh. |

TABLE 4-4 SYSTEM INTERFACE ADDRESS SIGNALS

DISPLAY BUFFER MEMORY INTERFACE PINS

4.3 DISPLAY BUFFER MEMORY INTERFACE PINS

The display memory interface is designed for connection of up to four 256Kx4 or one 256Kx16 fast-page-mode DRAMs.

This section is divided into the following subsections, which provide tables describing the data signals below:

- Bank A Video Memory Data Bus Signals
- Bank B Video Memory Data Bus Signals

4.3.1 Bank A Video Memory Signals

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | | | |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| | Bank A Video Memory Data Bits | | | | | |
| 110 | AMD7 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 7 | | | |
| 111 | AMD6 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 6 | | | |
| 112 | AMD5 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 5 | | | |
| 113 | AMD4 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 4 | | | |
| 115 | AMD3 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 3 | | | |
| 116 | AMD2 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 2 | | | |
| 117 | AMD1 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 1 | | | |
| 118 | AMD0 | I/O | Bank A Memory Data Bit 0 | | | |
| | | | Bank A Video Memory Address Bits | | | |
| 130 | AMA8 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 8 | | | |
| 131 | AMA7 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 7 | | | |
| 133 | AMA6 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 6 | | | |
| 134 | AMA5 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 5 | | | |
| 135 | AMA4 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 4 | | | |
| 136 | АМАЗ | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 3 | | | |
| 137 | AMA2 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 2 | | | |
| 138 | AMA1 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 1 | | | |
| 139 | AMA0 | Output | Bank A Memory Address Bit 0 | | | |
| Prima | ry 9-bit video b | uffer DRA | M address bus. AMA8 is the MSB and AMA0 the LSB. | | | |

TABLE 4-5 BANK A VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS

DISPLAY BUFFER MEMORY INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|--------|---|
| 143 | ACAS | Output | CAS Bank A |
| | | | Column address strobe for video memory buffer DRAM bank A, consisting of 256Kx4 DRAMs #1 and #2. When a 256Kx16 DRAM is used, this is the lower CAS strobe output and the BCAS signal is the upper CAS strobe output. |
| 129 | AOE | Output | Output Enable Bank A |
| | | | Output Enable control for video memory buffer DRAM bank A.When a 256Kx16 DRAM is used, this is the DRAM output enable strobe. |
| 140 | ARAS | Output | RAS Bank A |
| | | | Row address strobe for video memory buffer DRAM banks A, consisting of 256Kx4 DRAMs #1 and #2. When a 256Kx16 DRAM is used, this is the DRAM RAS strobe output. |
| 141 | AWE | Output | Write Enable Bank A |
| | | | Write Enable control for video memory buffer DRAM bank A. When a 256Kx16 DRAM is used this is the DRAM write enable output. |

TABLE 4-5 BANK A VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS

WD90C26 SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

DISPLAY BUFFER MEMORY INTERFACE PINS

4.3.2 Bank B Video Memory Signals

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|--------|--|
| | | | Bank B Video Memory Data Bits |
| 119 | BMD7 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 7 |
| 120 | BMD6 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 6 |
| 121 | BMD5 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 5 |
| 122 | BMD4 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 4 |
| 124 | ВМД3 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 3 |
| 125 | BMD2 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 2 |
| 126 | BMD1 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 1 |
| 127 | BMD0 | I/O | Bank B Memory Data Bit 0 |
| | | | Bank B Video Memory Address Bits |
| 1 | ВМА8 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 8 |
| 2 | ВМА7 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 7 |
| 3 | ВМА6 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 6 |
| 4 | BMA5 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 5 |
| 5 | BMA4 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 4 |
| 6 | ВМАЗ | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 3 |
| 7 | BMA2 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 2 |
| 9 | BMA1 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 1 |
| 10 | ВМА0 | Output | Bank Memory Address Bit 0 |
| 11 | BRAS | Output | RAS Bank B |
| | | | Row address strobe for video memory buffer DRAM bank B, consisting of 256Kx4 DRAM #3 or 256kx4 DRAMs #3 and #4. |
| 12 | BWE | Output | Write Enable Bank B |
| | | | Write Enable control for video memory buffer DRAM bank B. |
| 128 | BCAS | Output | CAS Bank B |
| | | | Column address strobe for video memory buffer DRAM bank B, consisting of 256Kx4 DRAM #3 or 256Kx4 DRAMs #3 and #4. When a 256Kx16 DRAM is used, this is the upper CAS strobe output. |
| 144 | BOE | Output | Output Enable Bank B |
| | | | Output Enable control for video memory buffer DRAM bank B. |

TABLE 4-6 BANK B VIDEO MEMORY SIGNALS

INTERNAL DAC/CRT INTERFACE Pins

4.4 INTERNAL DAC/CRT INTERFACE Pins

Internal DAC analog interface pins are described in the following table.

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|------------------|------------------|--|
| 75 | ANARED | Output Analog | CRT Red Drive |
| 74 | ANAGRN | Output Analog | CRT Green Drive |
| 73 | ANABLU | Output Analog | CRT Blue Drive |
| 72 | V _{REF} | Input Analog | Attach External Precision Reference Input V _{REF} if above Vss DAC reference voltage. The input for attachment of an external precision reference used by the WD90C26 controller's internal DAC for regulation purposes. Section 10, "Internal DAC Specifications" contains specifics on reference voltage requirements. |
| | DACDISA | Input | Disable Internal DAC |
| | | | DACDISA if tied to Vss. |
| | | | If the internal DAC is not needed to drive a CRT, this input may be grounded to disable the internal DAC. |
| 71 | FSADJ | Input Analog | DAC Full-Scale Adjustment |
| | | | FSADJUST if pin 72 is above Vss. |
| | | | If pin 72 is above Vss, this pin serves as the input for a DAC full-scale current adjust external resistor or potentiometer. Refer to the subsection entitled "CRT Interfacing" in Section 6 for a description of how to determine full-scale resistance values to be attached to this pin. |
| | | | CAUTION: Do not ground this pin unless DACDISA is tied to Vss. |
| | MDET | Input | Monitor Detect Input |
| | | | MDET if pin 72 is tied to Vss. |
| | | | When pin 72 is tied to Vss, this pin is a digital input to which may be connected an external monitor detect circuit as part of an external RAMDAC support. |
| | | | When pin 72 is tied to Vss, the internal monitor detection circuitry is disabled, and instead a low level at this pin causes bit 4 of the VGA input status register 0 to go high. See the description of Input Status Register 0 in Section 5 for details on how the level at this input appears. |

TABLE 4-7 INTERNAL DAC ANALOG INTERFACE PINS

WD90C26

INTERNAL DAC/CRT INTERFACE Pins

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|--------|---|
| 108 | HSYNC | Output | CRT Horizontal Sync |
| | | | HSYNC is the CRT horizontal sync control signal output. It may be directly attached to CRT monitor connections. Its active low or high level is programmable as is its position and duration. |
| | | | This pin is inactive when the WD90C26 is in power-down modes or CRT display is not enabled. |
| | | | Control of horizontal sync polarity is done by setting register bits in the VGA Miscellaneous Output Register and in PR3 and PR39. |
| 109 | VSYNC | Output | CRT Vertical Sync |
| | | | VSYNC is the CRT vertical sync control signal output. It may be directly attached to CRT monitor connections. Its active low or high level is programmable. |
| | | | This pin is inactive when the WD90C26 is in power-down modes or CRT display is not enabled. |
| | | | Control of vertical sync polarity is done by setting register bits in the VGA Miscellaneous Output Register and in PR3 and PR39. |

TABLE 4-7 INTERNAL DAC ANALOG INTERFACE PINS

CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PINS

4.5 CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PINS

Clock generation interface pins are described in the following table. Refer to the subsection "Clock Interfacing" in Section 6 for descriptions of how various clock interfaces may be attached to these clock signals.

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|--------|--|
| 53 | VCLK0 | Input | Video Clock 0 |
| | | | VCLK0 if CONF(3) = 0. |
| | | | The primary of four possible video clock inputs to the WD90C26. VCLK0 is the main video clock to the WD90C26. |
| | VCKIN | Input | Video Clock Input |
| | | | VCKIN if CONF(3) = 1 If CONF(3) = 1, this pin is VCKIN, the video clock input from an external frequency source or multiplexer, whose frequency is controlled by Miscellaneous Write Register bit 2, and depending on PR15 bit 5, bit 3, of the Miscellaneous Write Register. Selection of the video shift clock is internally overridden if MCLK has been selected by the setting of PR15 bit 4. |
| 54 | VCLK1 | Input | Video Clock 1 |
| | | | VCLK1 if CONF(3) = 0. VCLK1 is the second of four possible video clock inputs to the WD90C26, which are internally selected to provide video shift clock rates for various screen formats and display types. |
| | VCSLD | Output | Video Clock Select Load |
| | | | $\overline{\text{VCSLD}}$ if CONF(3) = 1 and PR15(5) = 0. |
| | | | This signal is typically used as a video clock select load control line to an external clock synthesizer. It is a decode of 3C2h writes. |
| | VCSELL | Output | Video Clock Select Low |
| | | | VCSELL if CONF(3) = 1 and PR15(5) = 1 |
| | | | This signal is the lower order signal of the pair (VCSELH and VCSELL), which are outputs used as select lines to an external video clock source multiplexer. VCSELL is set to the level of the VGA Miscellaneous Output Register, bit 2. |

TABLE 4-8 CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PIN TABLE

WD90C26

CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|--------|--|
| 55 | VCLK2 | Input | Video Clock 2 |
| | | | VCLK2 if CONF(3) = 0. |
| | | | The third of four possible video clock inputs to the WD90C26, which are internally selected to provide video shift clock rates for various screen formats and display types. |
| | VCSEL | Output | Video Clock Select |
| | | | $\overline{\text{VCSEL}}$ if $\text{CONF}(3) = 1$ and $\text{PR15}(5) = 0$. |
| | | | VCSEL is typically used as a video clock select control link to an external multiple video frequency source. Its output follows the setting of WD90C26 register PR2 bit 1. |
| | VCSELH | Output | Video Clock Select Hi |
| | | | $\overline{\text{VCSELH}}$ if CONF(3) = 1 and PR15(5) = 1. |
| | | | This signal is the higher order signal of VCSELH and VCSELL, which are outputs used as select lines to an external video clock source multiplexer. VCSELH is set to the level of the VGA Miscellaneous Output Register, bit 3. |
| 56 | MCLK | Input | Memory Timing Clock Input |
| | | | This signal is the memory timing clock input to the WD90C26. Its speed dictates video memory access timing and speeds as well as system I/O timing. |
| | | | MCLK may also serve as a fourth possible source of video clock. |

TABLE 4-8 CLOCK GENERATION INTERFACE PIN TABLE

PANEL INTERFACE PINS

4.6 PANEL INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|----------------|----------------|--|
| 13 | PNLENA | Output, | Panel Enable |
| | | Active Low | PNLENA is used to control the power supply for the attached panel. Refer to the subsection "Panel Protection" in Section 6 for a description of the special features of this signal. |
| 14 | PNLOFF | Output, | Panel Power Off |
| | | Active High | PNLOFF if PR57 bit 1 is '0'. |
| | | g | The Power-Off active high signal to the bias supply circuit of an LCD panel. |
| | | | The PNLOFF signal is used as a power enable/disable to the high voltage bias inverter of a panel, and is tied to the WD90C26 controller's power management circuit. The WD90C26 sequences this signal as part of the panel power/powerdown procedures designed to protect panel power circuit. A high at this output indicates power-off to the panel and a low power-on. Refer to the subsection called "Panel Protection" in Section 6 for a description of the special features of this signal. |
| | WPLT | Output, | Write Palette |
| | 1 | Active Low | WPLT if PR57 bit 1 is '1'. |
| | | | If the WD90C26 has been configured for external DAC mode, WPLT is the write pulse to the external RAMDAC or equivalent circuit. |
| 91 | RPLT | Output, | Read Palette |
| | | Active Low | If not configured for a color TFT interface, this pin is the active low read pulse to the external RAMDAC or equivalent circuit. The subsection "Using an External RAMDAC" in Section 6, describes how an external RAMDAC is connected to the WD90C26. |
| | В0 | Output, | Blue Data Bit 0 |
| | Active High | Active High | If the WD90C26 has been configured for a 9-bit color TFT interface, this pin is the low-order blue video data output to a panel. |
| | | | If the WD90C26 has been configured for a 12-bit color TFT interface, this pin is the second-to-low-order blue video data output to a panel. |

TABLE 4-9 PANEL INTERFACE PINS

PANEL INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|---------------------------|---|
| 102 | PCLK | Output, Active High | Pixel Clock |
| | | | This pin serves as a pixel clock output which may be used to latch pixel data from the WD90C26 controller's video output bus into an external RAMDAC or panel interface. Pixel data from the WD90C26 changes on the rising edge of PCLK and is intended to be latched into an external RAMDAC or panel interface by the falling edge of PCLK. |
| | | | PR4 bit 6 controls the characteristics of PCLK. |
| | | | The subsection called "Using an External RAMDAC" in Section 6 contains information on how to configure the WD90C26 to operate with an external RAMDAC. |
| 107 | FR | Output, | Frame Rate Signal |
| | | Active High | Whenever the WD90C26 is operating in any LCD mode, FR is a free- running clock which is intended to be connected to FR inputs on some LCD panels. Frequency of its signal is programmable and is controlled by setting PR62. |
| | | | LCD modes are defined when PR19 bit 4 = 1 and PR18(1:0) = 00 or 11. |
| | BLANK | Output, Active Low | Blanking Control Signal |
| | | | BLANK is the standard analog VGA RAMDAC blanking signal. Output when the WD90C26 is not operating in any LCD modes. |
| 106 | FP | Output, | Frame Pulse |
| | | Active High | FP is output as an indication to attached panels that a frame has begun. |
| 105 | LP | Output, | Latch Pulse |
| | | Active High | The LP output is intended to be used by a panel to latch all the current panel data into the current scan line of the panel. |
| 104 | ENDATA | Output, Active High | Enable Data |
| | | | This is a data enable output for panels. In a Plasma interface, it is an "enable video" signal. |
| 101 | XSCLK | Output, | X Driver Shift Clock |
| | | Active High | In a dual panel interface, this signal is used to shift the upper and lower panel data into the X-driver. |

TABLE 4-9 PANEL INTERFACE PINS

PANEL INTERFACE PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|---|
| 100 99 98 97 | UD3 UD2 UD1 UD0 | Output | Upper Panel Data Bit 3 to Bit 0 In a dual-panel LCD interface, these signals are used for the upper panel data bus. In a single-panel LCD interface these pins also provide video data to the panel. In a plasma interface, they provide the pure 4-bit video data interface. Refer to Section 6, the subsection called "Panel Interfacing" for further information on how these bits are defined for various panel interfaces. In a CRT interface, they are the upper four bits of pixel video outputs to the RAMDAC. The section called "Using an External RAMDAC" in Section 6 describes how to use the WD90C26 with an external RAMDAC. |
| 95 94 93 92 | LD3 LD2 LD1 LD0 | Output | Lower Panel Data Bit 3 to Bit 0 In an LCD interface, these signals are used for the lower panel data bus. In a 4-bit plasma interface, they are reserved. In an 8-bit plasma interface these provide the second pixel of video data to the panel. Refer to Section 6, the subsection called "Panel Interfacing" for further information on how these bits are defined for various panel interfaces. In a CRT interface, they are the lower four bits of pixel video outputs to the RAMDAC. |

TABLE 4-9 PANEL INTERFACE PINS

POWER DOWN CONTROL PINS

4.7 POWER DOWN CONTROL PINS

| PIN | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|---------|-------|--|
| 15 | PWRDOWN | Input | Input Active Low Power Down Control |
| | | | When active low, this pin causes flat-panel and CRT display update circuitry to halt. PNLENA goes inactive, PNLOFF goes active high, and BLANK goes active low (if not configured for FR output). The internal RAMDAC's red, green, and blue outputs to pins 73-75 are shut off. Flat-panel and CRT timing signals are halted. |

TABLE 4-10 POWER DOWN CONTROL PINS

4.8 POWER PINS

| PINS | SYMBOL | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--------|---|
| 8, 132 | PV _{DD} | Power | Powerdown section V _{DD} supply. |
| 18, 32, 50, 86, 103, 123, 142 | V _{SS} | Ground | Ground. V _{SS} = 0V. |
| 28, 44, 96 | BV _{DD} | Power | Bus interface V_{DD} supply for system bus, panel, CRT, and clock interfaces. |
| 49, 114 | V _{DD} | Power | WD90C26 main V _{DD} supply to core and memory data buses. |
| 66 | RV _{DD} | Power | RAM palette V _{DD} supply. |
| 67 | RV _{SS} | Ground | RAM palette V _{SS} connection. |
| 70 | AV _{SS} | Ground | Internal DAC V _{SS} connection. |
| 76 | AV _{DD} | Power | Internal DAC V _{DD} power connection. |

TABLE 4-11 POWER PINS

POWER PINS

5.0 REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

This section provides descriptions of the internal registers of the WD90C26 controller. These internal registers provide the VGA implementation as well as the functional equivalence of the Hercules, MDA, and CGA standards using the 6845 CRT Controller compatible register functions.

The VGA registers are described in detail followed by the Compatibility registers, PR registers, and Internal I/O registers used for Hercules, MDA, and CGA standard compatibility. For additional information on the use of VGA registers, compatibility registers, and internal I/O port registers refer to the reference documents listed in the Appendix A of this data sheet.

Unless stated otherwise, all bit graphic descriptions and definitions apply to VGA mode.

At reset, all PR register bits are initially set to 0 unless otherwise stated. Other registers in the WD90C26 are not specifically set at reset.

The registers are presented in the following order:

- VGA General Registers
- VGA Sequencer Registers
- VGA CRT Controller Registers

- VGA Graphics Controller Registers
- VGA Attribute Controller Registers
- VGA RAMDAC Palette Registers
- Compatibility Registers
- Paradise (PR) Registers
- Internal I/O Port Registers

All VGA registers incorporated inside the WD90C26 are functionally equivalent to the VGA implementation.

Compatibility registers provide the additional register functions required for Hercules, MDA, and CGA hardware compatibility.

Paradise (PR) registers provide control functions beyond the basic VGA functions, which include support of Flat Panel displays. They are accessed using the existing Sequencer (3C5h), CRT Controller (3B5h), and Graphics Controller (3CFh) I/O registers. They use index values beyond those defined in VGA specifications for Sequencer, CRT, or Graphics Controller functions.

Internal I/O port registers are accessed in locations reserved for video system wakeup.

The following tables provide the I/O port addresses used to access the register locations of the WD90C26 controller.

| WD90C26 REGISTER GROUPS | I/O PORT ADDRESSES USED |
|------------------------------------|--|
| VGA General Registers | 3BA 3DA 3CA 3C2 3CC |
| VGA Sequencer Registers | 3C4 3C5 |
| VGA CRTC Registers | 3B4 3B5 3D4 3D5 |
| VGA Graphics Controller Registers | 3CE 3CF |
| VGA Attribute Controller Registers | 3C0 3C1 |
| Compatibility Registers | Various Addresses Required for Register-Level Compatibility associated with Hercules, MDA, and CGA Video Standards |
| PR Registers | Various indexed locations at Sequencer, Graphics Controller, and Attribute Controller I/O addresses. |
| Internal I/O Port Registers | 46E8h for ISA mode, 3C3h for MicroChannel mode, 102 for both modes. |

TABLE 5-1 WD90C26 REGISTER ADDRESS LOCATIONS

5.1 WD90C26 REGISTER SUMMARY

The following tables provide a summary of I/O address location, and index where appropriate, for each type of register previously listed.

NOTES

Reserved bits should be set to zero.

"?" Value is controlled by Bit 0 of the Miscellaneous Output Register.

"B" if Miscellaneous Output Register bit 0=0.

"D" if Miscellaneous Output Register bit 0=1.

5.1.1 VGA General Registers Information

| REGISTER NAME | PORT (HEX) | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|-------|--------|--|
| TEGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | |
| Miscellaneous Output Register (Write) | | | 3C2h | |
| Miscellaneous Output Register (Read) | | | 3CCh | |
| Input Status Register 0 (Read Only) | | | 3C2h | |
| Input Status Register 1 (Read Only) | 3BAh | 3DAh | | |
| Feature Control Register (Write) | 3BAh | 3DAh | | |
| Feature Control Register (Read) | | | 3CAh | |

TABLE 5-2 VGA GENERAL REGISTERS SUMMARY

5.1.2 VGA Sequencer Registers Information

The WD90C26 controller's standard VGA implementation of sequencer registers requires that these registers be accessed by first writing the register index value to the sequencer index register at I/O address 3C4h. Next, the selected register is read or written by accessing I/O address 3C5h.

Writes to sequencer registers can be performed in a single 16-bit cycle where the upper byte (I/O address 3C4h) contains the sequencer register index and the lower byte (I/O address 3C5h) contains the value to be written to the desired register.

| I/O REGISTERS | | PORT (HEX) | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|------------|----------|--|--|
| I/O REGISTERS | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | | |
| Sequencer Index Register | | | 3C4h | | |
| Sequencer Reset | | | 3C5h.00h | | |
| Sequencer Clocking Mode | | | 3C5h.01h | | |
| Sequencer Map Mask | | | 3C5h.02h | | |
| Sequencer Character Map Select | | | 3C5h.03h | | |
| Sequencer Memory Mode | | | 3C5h.04h | | |

TABLE 5-3 VGA SEQUENCER REGISTER SUMMARY

5.1.3 VGA CRT Controller Registers Information

Table 5-4 lists the WD90C26 controller's CRTC registers with their register names in VGA mode and their equivalent register name when the controller is operating in Hercules, MDA, or CGA compatibility modes. If a register name does not appear in the 6845 Compatibility Mode column, the register is accessible in VGA mode only. The selection of VGA mode or Compatibility mode access to the CRTC registers is controlled by PR2 register bit 6.

For flat panel support, certain bits of the CRTC registers are write-protected by the setting of the PR3 register.

| | 6845 | | PORT (HEX) | | |
|---------------------------------|---|---------|------------|--------|--|
| VGA MODE REGISTER NAME | COMPATIBILITY MODE REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | |
| Index Register | Index Address Register | 3B4h | 3D4h | | |
| Horizontal Total | Horizontal Total | 3B5.00h | 3D5.00h | | |
| Horizontal Display Enable End | Horizontal Display | 3B5.01h | 3D5.01h | | |
| Start Horizontal Blanking | | 3B5.02h | 3D5.02h | | |
| End Horizontal Blanking | | 3B5.03h | 3D5.03h | | |
| Start Horizontal Retrace | | 3B5.04h | 3D5.04h | | |
| End Horizontal Retrace | | 3B5.05h | 3D5.05h | | |
| Vertical Total | Vertical Display | 3B5.06h | 3D5.06h | | |
| Overflow Vertical | | 3B5.07h | 3D5.07h | | |
| Preset Row Scan | | 3B5.08h | 3D5.08h | | |
| Maximum Scan Line | Max. Scan Line | 3B5.09h | 3D5.09h | | |
| Cursor Start | Cursor Start | 3B5.0Ah | 3D5.0Ah | | |
| Cursor End | Cursor End | 3B5.0Bh | 3D5.0Bh | | |
| Start Address High | Start Addr High | 3B5.0Ch | 3D5.0Ch | | |
| Start Address Low | Start Addr Low | 3B5.0Dh | 3D5.0Dh | | |
| Cursor Location High | Cursor Loc High | 3B5.0Eh | 3D5.0Eh | | |
| Cursor Location Low | Cursor Loc Low | 3B5.0Fh | 3D5.0Fh | | |
| Vertical Retrace Start | Light Pen Hi | 3B5.10h | 3D5.10h | | |
| Vertical Retrace End | Light Pen Lo | 3B5.11h | 3D5.11h | | |
| Vertical Display Enable End Low | | 3B5.12h | 3D5.12h | | |
| Offset | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 3B5.13h | 3D5.13h | | |
| Underline Location | | 3B5.14h | 3D5.14h | | |
| Start Vertical Blank | | 3B5.15h | 3D5.15h | | |
| End Vertical Blank | | 3B5.16h | 3D5.16h | | |
| CRT Mode Control | | 3B5.17h | 3D5.17h | | |
| Line Compare | | 3B5.18h | 3D5.18h | | |

TABLE 5-4 VGA CRT CONTROLLER (CRTC) REGISTER SUMMARY

5.1.4 VGA Graphics Controller Registers (GCR) Information

| I/O REGISTER NAME | | PORT (HEX) | | |
|------------------------------------|------|------------|---------|--|
| I/O REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | |
| Graphics Controller Data Register | | | 3CFh | |
| Graphics Controller Index Register | | | 3CEh | |
| Set/Reset | | | 3CF.00h | |
| Enable Set/Reset | | | 3CF.01h | |
| Color Compare | | | 3CF.02h | |
| Data Rotate | | | 3CF.03h | |
| Read Map Select | | | 3CF.04h | |
| Graphics Mode | | | 3CF.05h | |
| Miscellaneous | | | 3CF.06h | |
| Color Don't Care | | | 3CF.07h | |
| Bit Mask | | | 3CF.08h | |

TABLE 5-5 VGA GRAPHICS CONTROLLER REGISTER SUMMARY

5.1.5 VGA Attribute Controller Registers (ACR) Information

| I/O REGISTER NAME | PORT (HEX) | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|-------|-------------------|--|
| I/O REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | |
| Attribute Controller Data Register | | | 3C0h | |
| Attribute Controller Index Register | | | 3C0h | |
| Palette Register | | | 3C0.00- 3C0.0F | |
| Attribute Mode Control Register | | | 3C0.10h | |
| Overscan Color Register | | | 3C0.11h | |
| Color Plane Enable Register | | | 3C0.12h | |
| Horizontal PEL Panning Register | | | 3C0.13h | |
| Color Select Register | | | 3C0.14h | |

TABLE 5-6 VGA ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER REGISTER SUMMARY

5.1.6 VGA Internal RAMDAC Palette Registers Information

| I/O REGISTER NAME | | PORT (HEX) | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------|--------|--|--|
| I/O REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | | |
| RAM Write Address Register | | | 3C8h | | |
| Palette RAM Read Address Register | | | 3C7h | | |
| DAC Status Register | | | 3C7h | | |
| Palette RAM Data Register | | | 3C9h | | |
| RAMDAC Pixel Mask Register | | | 3C6h | | |

TABLE 5-7 VGA RAMDAC PALETTE REGISTER SUMMARY

5.1.7 Compatibility Registers Information

| FUNCTIONS | MDA | CGA | AT&T | HERCULES |
|---------------------------------|------|------|------|----------|
| Mode Control Register | 3B8h | 3D8h | 3D8h | 3B8h |
| Color Select Register | | 3D9h | 3D9h | |
| Status Register | 3BAh | 3DAh | 3DAh | 3BAh |
| Preset Light Pen Latch Register | 3B9h | 3DCh | 3DCh | |
| Reset Light Pen Latch Register | 3BBh | 3DBh | 3DBh | |
| M24 Register | | | 3DEh | |
| Hercules Register | | | | 3BFh |

TABLE 5-8 COMPATIBILITY REGISTERS SUMMARY

5.1.8 PR Registers Information

The Paradise Registers (PR) provide functions that are beyond the scope of standard VGA compatibility, and also provide control functions for the flat panel interface and additional features for which Western Digital/Paradise video solutions are known.

The PR registers are generally write-protected so that an unlocking sequence is required before the register contents can be modified. After they are unlocked, all of the register bits are readable and writable except where specifically noted otherwise. The PR registers are located in register locations unused in the IBM VGA standard.

| REGISTER NAME | PORT (HEX) | | | |
|--|------------|---------|---------|--|
| REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER | |
| PR0(A) Address Offset A Register | | | 3CF.09h | |
| PR0(B) Alternate Address Offset B Register | | | 3CF.0Ah | |
| PR1 Memory Size Register | | | 3CF.0Bh | |
| PR2 Video Select Register | | | 3CF.0Ch | |
| PR3 CRT Lock Control Register | | | 3CF.0Dh | |
| PR4 Video Control Register | | | 3CF.0Eh | |
| PR5 Unlock Graphics Controller Extended Paradise | | | 3CF.0Fh | |
| Register | | | | |
| PR10 Unlock (PR11through PR17) Register | 3B5.29h | 3D5.29h | | |
| PR11 Configuration Bits Register | 3B5.2Ah | 3D5.2Ah | | |
| PR12 Scratch Pad Register | 3B5.2Bh | 3D5.2Bh | | |
| PR13 Interlace H/2 Start Register | 3B5.2Ch | 3D5.2Ch | | |
| PR14 Interlace H/2 End Register | 3B5.2Dh | 3D5.2Dh | | |
| PR15 Miscellaneous Control 1 Register | 3B5.2Eh | 3D5.2Eh | | |
| PR16 Miscellaneous Control 2 Register | 3B5.2Fh | 3D5.2Fh | | |
| PR17 Miscellaneous Control 3 Register | 3B5.30h | 3D5.30h | | |
| PR18 Flat Panel Status Register | 3B5.31h | 3D5.31h | | |
| PR19 Flat Panel Control I Register | 3B5.32h | 3D5.32h | | |
| PR1A Flat Panel Control II Register | 3B5.33h | 3D5.33h | | |

TABLE 5-9 PARADISE REGISTER (PR) SUMMARY



| REGISTER NAME | PORT (HEX) | | |
|---|------------|---------|---------|
| REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER |
| PR1B Flat Panel Unlock Register | 3B5.34h | 3D5.34h | |
| PR20 Unlock Sequencer Extended Register | | | 3C5.06h |
| PR21 Display Configuration Status & Scratch Pad Register | | | 3C5.07h |
| PR30 Mapping RAM Unlock Register | 3B5.35h | 3D5.35h | |
| PR30A Memory Interface Write Buffer& FIFO Control Register | | | 3C5.10h |
| PR31 System Interface Control Register | | | 3C5.11h |
| PR32 Miscellaneous Control 4 Register | | | 3C5.12h |
| PR33 Mapping RAM Address Counter Register | 3B5.38h | 3D5.38h | |
| PR34 Mapping RAM Data Register | 3B5.39h | 3D5.39h | |
| PR34A Video Memory Virtual Page Register | | | 3C5.14h |
| PR35 Mapping RAM Control and Power Down Register | 3B5.3Ah | 3D5.3Ah | |
| PR36 LCD Panel Height Select Register | 3B5.3Bh | 3D5.3Bh | |
| PR37 Flat Panel Blinking Control Register | 3B5.3Ch | 3D5.3Ch | |
| PR39 Color LCD Control Register | 3B5.3Eh | 3D5.3Eh | |
| PR41 Vertical Expansion Initial Value Register | 3B5.37h | 3D5.37h | |
| PR44 Power-Down Memory Refresh Control Register | 3B5.3Fh | 3D5.3Fh | |
| PR45 Video Signature Control Register | | | 3C5.16h |
| PR45A Signature Analyzer Data Low | | | 3C5.17h |
| PR45B Signature Analyzer Data High | | | 3C5.18h |
| PR57 WD90C26 Feature Register I | | | 3CF.10h |
| PR58 WD90C26 Feature Register II | | | 3CF.11h |
| PR59 WD90C26 Memory Arbitration Cycle Setup Register | | | 3CF.12h |
| PR62 FR Timing Register | | | 3Cf.15h |

TABLE 5-9 PARADISE REGISTER (PR) SUMMARY

NOTES

- 1. Registers PR0 through PR4, R11 through PR17, and PR57 through PR61 are write-protected at power up by hardware reset. In order to load those registers, the appropriate Unlock register must be loaded first with binary xxxxxx101; a register remains unlocked until any other value is written to its Unlock register.
- 2. Registers PR0 through PR5 are readable only if PR4(1)=0.
- Registers PR10 through PR17 are read-protected at power up by hardware reset. In order to read those registers, PR10 must be loaded first with binary 1xxx0xxx; a register remains readable until any other value is written to PR10. Reading PR10 through PR17, if they are read-protected, returns data FFh. Setting PR4(1) to 1 does not read-protect registers PR10 through PR17.
- 4. All PR register bits are cleared to 0 at power up by hardware reset, except where otherwise noted.

5.1.9 Internal I/O Port Registers Information

| I/O REGISTER NAME | PORT (HEX) | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|-------|--------|
| I/O REGISTER NAME | MONO | COLOR | EITHER |
| ISA Bus Mode Setup Register | | | 46E8h |
| | | | 56E8h |
| | | | 66E8h |
| | | | 76E8h |
| MicroChannel Mode Register | | | 03C3h |
| Setup Mode Video Enable Register | | | 0102h |

TABLE 5-10 INTERNAL I/O PORT REGISTER SUMMARY

VGA GENERAL REGISTERS

5.2 VGA GENERAL REGISTERS

Refer to Table 5-2 for a summary of the VGA General Registers. Each VGA General Register is described in the following sections.

5.2.1 VGA Miscellaneous Output Register

Read Port = 3CCh, Write Port = 3C2h

| Bit | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 7 | Vertical Sync Polarity Select |
| 6 | Horizontal Sync Polarity Select |
| 5 | Odd/Even Memory Page Select |
| 4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Clock Select 1 |
| 2 | Clock Select 0 |
| 1 | Enable Video RAM |
| 0 | I/O Address Select |

Bit 7

Vertical Sync Polarity Selection

Determines whether the vertical sync pulse appearing at the VSYNC pin pulses high or low. This bit is typically used to signal VGA monitors to adjust their resolution.

- 0 = Positive vertical sync polarity; pulses high.
- 1 = Negative vertical sync polarity; pulses low.

NOTE

This ability to set vertical sync polarity is controlled by the setting of PR3 register bit 7 and PR39 register bit 2.

Bit 6

Horizontal Sync Polarity Selection

Determines whether the horizontal sync pulse appearing at the HSYNC pin pulses high or low.

- 0 = Positive horizontal sync polarity; pulses high.
- 1 = Negative horizontal sync polarity; pulses low.

NOTE

The ability to set horizontal sync polarity is affected by PR3 register bit 6 and by PR39 register bit 2.

Bit 5

Odd or Even Memory Page Select

In video modes 0 through 5, bit 5 selects which of the two 64 Kbyte pages of video memory is accessed.

0 = Lower 64 Kbyte page is selected.

1 = Upper 64 Kbyte page is selected.

Bit 4

Reserved in the WD90C26. Should be set to '0' on writes to 3C2h.

Bit 3:2

Clock Select 1.0

Bits 2 and 3 of the miscellaneous output registers are used to select the video clock source used by the 90C26 to generate pixel data.

Selection of the video clock source is overridden if PR15 bit 4 is set, forcing the video clock source to be MCLK.

If AMD(3) is low at reset, bits 3 and 2 are used to select the video clock frequency from either the VCLK0, VCLK1, VCLK2 input pins.

If AMD(3) is high at reset, bits 3 and 2 are used to control an external video clock synthesizer or multiplexer.

NOTES

PR11 register bit 2 must be set to 0 in order to change the clock select bits. If configured for separate VCLK0, 1, and 2 inputs, PR2 register bit 1 must be set to 0 in order to select the clock source.

For details on how bits 2 and 3 are used to control an external synthesizer or multiplexer, please refer to the information in Section 6 about Clock Interfacing. VGA GENERAL REGISTERS

| Bit 3 | Bit 2 | FUNCTION |
|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Selects VCLK0 for VGA applications. (Typically VCLK0=25.175 Mhz for 640 dots/line) |
| 0 | 1 | Selects VCLK1 for VGA applications. (Typically VCLK1=28.322 MHz for 720 dots/line in CRT-only modes) |
| 1 | 0 | Selects VCLK2 ("external clock" user defined input) if Config. Register bit 3 = 0 |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved |

Bit 1

System Processor Video RAM Access Enable. Allows video RAM to be accessed via the CPU interface.

- 0 = Disable CPU access of video memory
- 1 = Enable CPU access of video memory

Bit 0

CRT Controller I/O Address Range Selection. Selection for Monochrome (3B4 and 3B5), or Color (3D4 and 3D5) mode. Bit 0 also maps Input Status Register 1 at the MDA address (3BA) or CGA address (3DA).

- 0 = CRTC and input status addresses for Monochrome video standards (3B4, 3B5 and 3BA).
- 1 = CRTC and status addresses for color VGA/ CGA video standards (3D4, 3D5 and 3DA).

NOTE

When an I/O register address is given with a question mark for the center digit, it indicates that the digit could be a D or B depending upon the state of bit 0. If bit 0 is high, the addresses are 3D4, 3D5, and 3DA. If bit 0 is low, the addresses are 3B4, 3B5, and 3BA.

5.2.2 VGA Input Status Register 0

Read Only Port = 3C2h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---|
| 7 | CRT Interrupt |
| 6:5 | Reserved |
| 4 | Monitor Detect Bit for Color/ Monochrome Display |
| 3:0 | Reserved |

Bit 7

CRT Vertical Retrace Interrupt Pending or Cleared

This bit may be read to determine when a vertical sync pulse has occurred and with input status register 1 bits 3 and 0 is useful for timing updates to occur during refresh.

- 0 = Vertical retrace interrupt cleared.
- 1 = Vertical retrace interrupt pending.

Bit 6:5

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of Input Status Register 0.

Bit 4

Monitor Detection in VGA Mode

When $V_{\rm REF}$ is at its reference voltage level, this bit (4) indicates the status from an internal monitor detection circuit. This indication is valid only when video data is being actively displayed. Refer to "CRT Interface" in Section 6.11 for details of this function.

- 0 = No monitor attached
- 1 = Monitor attached.

When V_{REF} (pin 72) is grounded, this bit is set to the inverse of the level at pin 71, the MDET input.

- 0 = Pin 71 (MDET) input high.
- 1 = Pin 71 (MDET) input active low.

Bit 3:0

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of Input Status Register 0.

NOTE

PR4 register bit 0 must be set to 0 for these bits to read 0000.

VGA GENERAL REGISTERS

5.2.3 VGA Input Status Register 1

Read Only Port = 3?Ah

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Diagnostic 0 |
| 4 | Diagnostic 1 |
| 3 | Vertical Retrace |
| 2 | Reserved |
| 0 | Display Enable Status |

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of Input Status Register 1.

Bit 5:4

Color Plane Diagnostics

These bits allow the reading of two out of eight colors of a color plane. Selection of which colors from the plane are read is controlled by activating the Attribute Controller's Color Plane Enable Register bits 4 and 5. The 8 bits of the color plane are designated VID (7:0). These bits represent the 8 bits of input to the internal RAMDAC.

| COLOR PLANE ENABLE REGISTER SETTING | | | STATUS R 1 DATA |
|--|-------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 |
| Bit 0 | Bit 0 | VID2 (Red) | VID0 (Blue) |
| Bit 0 | Bit1 | VID5 (I. Blue) | VID4 (Green) |
| Bit 1 | Bit 0 | VID3 (I. Red) | VID1 (I. Green) |
| Bit 1 | Bit 1 | VID7 | VID6 |

Bit 3

Vertical Betrace Status

Used along with bit 0 and Input Status Register bit 7 to time screen updates.

- 0 = Vertical frame is displayed.
- 1 = Vertical retrace is active.

Bits 2:1

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of Input Status Register 1.

Bit 0

Display Enable Status

Used along with bit 3 and input status register 0 to synchronize screen updates.

- 0 = CRT screen display in process.
- 1 = CRT screen display disabled for horizontal or vertical retrace interval.

5.2.4 VGA Feature Control Register

Read Port = 3CAh, Write Port = 3?Ah

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Vertical Sync Control |
| 2:0 | Reserved |

Bits 7:4

Reserved

Should be set to 0000 on writes to the Feature Control Register. Returns 0000 on reads of the Feature Control Register.

Bit 3

Vertical Sync Control

- 0 = VSYNC output enabled
- 1 = VSYNC output is logical "OR" of VSYNC and Vertical Display Enable.

VGA SEQUENCER REGISTERS

NOTE

For the VSYNC signal to appear at the VSYNC pin, PR39 register bit 2 must be set to 1.

Bit 2:0

Reserved

No hardware function is defined on writes to the VGA Feature Control Register. Bit 2 is 0 on reads of the register. Bits 0 and 1 are read/write.

5.3 VGA SEQUENCER REGISTERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for a summary of VGA Sequencer Registers and all registers described in this book

NOTE

VGA Sequencer Registers are accessible only in VGA mode.

5.3.1 VGA Sequencer Index Register

Read/Write Port = 3C4h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 7:0 | Sequencer Address/Index Bits |

Bit 7:0

Sequencer Register Bank/Index

The Sequencer Index Register is written with the index value (00h- 04h) of the Sequencer register to be accessed. Certain PR Registers are also accessed by using the sequencer register bank index 3C4 and read/write port 3C5h.

5.3.2 VGA Sequencer Reset Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 00h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7:2 | Reserved |
| 1 | Synchronous Reset |
| 0 | Asynchronous Reset |

Bit 7:2

Reserved

Returns 0s on reads of the Sequencer Reset Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 1

Synchronous Reset

- 0 = Sequencer is cleared and halted synchronously, thereby preserving the memory contents.
- 1 = Operational mode (if bit 0=1).

A synchronous reset must be performed before the clocking mode register is modified.

Rit N

Asynchronous Reset

- 0 = Sequencer is cleared and halted asynchronously.
- 1 = Operational mode (if bit <math>1 = 1).

If operating in VGA mode, bit 0 is a synchronous reset with the same function as bit 1.

5.3.3 VGA Clocking Mode Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 01h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Screen Off |
| 4 | Shift 4 |
| 3 | Dot Clock |
| 2 | Shift Load |
| 1 | Reserved |
| 0 | 8/9 Dot Clock |

Bits 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5

Screen Off

When set to '1', video data I/O, the CRT and/or LCD is shut off.

- 0 = Normal screen operation.
- 1 = Screen turned off. CRT and panel sync signals remain active. This bit may be used for quick full screen updates.

VGA SEQUENCER REGISTERS

Bit 4

Video Serial Shift Register Loading

- 0 = Video serial shift registers are loaded according to the bit 2 setting.
- 1 = Serial shift registers loaded every 4th character clock (32 bit fetches).

Bit 3

Dot Clock Selection

- 0 = Dot clock is the selected VCLK frequency.
- 1 = Dot clock is the selected VCLK frequency divided by 2 (used for 320/360 pixel screen widths).

NOTE

The setting of Clocking Mode register bit 3 is overridden when PR2 register bit 0 is set to 1.

Bit 2

Shift Load

(Effective only if bit 4 = 0).

- 0 = Video serial shift registers are loaded every character clock.
- 1 = Video serial shift registers are loaded every other character clock.

Bit 1

Reserved

This bit is returns a 0 on reads and may be set to '0' or '1' on writes without affecting the register function. In EGA emulation, this bit would normally control 2 out of 5 memory cycle bandwidth selection. This function is not required in the Clocking Mode Register as a similar function exists in the CRTC Horizontal Retrace End Register.

Bit 0

8/9 Dot Clock

Controls whether sequencer generates 8 or 9 dot wide character clock, thereby causing single characters to be 8 or 9 dots wide.

- 0 = 9 dot wide character clock.
- 1 = 8 dot wide character clock.

Typically this bit is set to '1' for support of most flat panels. This setting may be modified by the settings of PR2 bits 3 and 4 and PR11 bit 0.

5.3.4 VGA Map Mask Register

Read/Write Port 3C5h, Index = 02h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Map 3 Enable |
| 2 | Map 2 Enable |
| 1 | Map 1 Enable |
| 0 | Map 0 Enable |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads from the Map Mask register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Map Enable

Controls writing to memory maps (0 through 3) respectively.

- 0 = Writing to indicated maps disallowed.
- 1 = Writing to indicated maps enabled.

5.3.5 VGA Character Map Select Register

Read/Write Port= 3C5h, Index = 03h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 7:6 | Reserved | |
| 5 | Character map Select A Bit 2 | |
| 4 | Character map Select B Bit 2 | |
| 3 | Character map Select A Bit 1 | |
| 2 | Character map Select A Bit 0 | |
| 1 | Character map Select B Bit 1 | |
| 0 | Character map Select B Bit 0 | |

VGA SEQUENCER REGISTERS

If Sequencer Register 4 bit 1 is 1, then the attribute byte bit 3 in text modes is redefined to control switching between character sets.

A '0' selects character map B.

A '1' selects character map A.

Character Map selection from either plane 2 or plane 3 is determined by PR2(2), PR2(5) and bit 4 of the attribute code.

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Character Map Select Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5

Character Map select A MSB

The Most Significant Bit (MSB) of character map A, along with bits 3 and 2, select the location of character map A as listed in the following table.

| BITS 5,3,2 | MAP SELECTED | FONT/PLANE 2 OR 3 LOCATION |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 000 | 0 | 1st 8 Kbyte |
| 001 | 1 | 3rd 8 Kbyte |
| 010 | 2 | 5th 8 Kbyte |
| 011 | 3 | 7th 8 Kbyte |
| 100 | 4 | 2nd 8 Kbyte |
| 101 | 5 | 4th 8 Kbyte |
| 110 | 6 | 6th 8 Kbyte |
| 111 | 7 | 8th 8 Kbyte |

Bit 4

Character Map select B MSB.

The MSB of character map B, along with bits 1 and 0, selects the location of character map B as shown below.

| BITS 4,1,0 | MAP SELECTED | FONT/PLANE 2 OR 3 LOCATION |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 000 | 0 | 1st 8 Kbyte |
| 001 | 1 | 3rd 8 Kbyte |
| 010 | 2 | 5th 8 Kbyte |
| 011 | 3 | 7th 8 Kbyte |
| 100 | 4 | 2nd 8 Kbyte |
| 101 | 5 | 4th 8 Kbyte |
| 110 | 6 | 6th 8 Kbyte |
| 111 | 7 | 8th 8 Kbyte |

Bit 3:2

Character Map Select A MID and LSB See description of bit 5.

Bit 1:0

Character Map Select B MID and LSB See description of bit 4.

5.3.6 VGA Memory Mode Register

Read/Write Port= 3C5h, Index = 04h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 7:4 | Reserved | |
| 3 | Chain 4 mode | |
| 2 | Odd/Even mode | |
| 1 | Extended Memory | |
| 0 | Reserved | |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Memory Mode Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3

Chain 4 mode selections

- 0 = Processor sequentially accesses data using the map mask register.
- 1 = Chain 4 mode. Causes CPU video memory access to be organized around four chained maps, with the two lower order video memory address pins (MA0, MA1) selecting the map to be addressed. The map selections are listed in the following table:

| MA1 | MAO | MAP SELECTED |
|-----|-----|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 |

NOTE

An MA address designation indicates at video memory address prior to RAS/CAS address multiplexing.

Bit 2

Odd/Even Mode Selection

- 0 = Causes CPU accesses at even system addresses to access maps 0 and 2. CPU accesses at odd processor addresses to access maps 1 and 3.
- 1 = Causes CPU accesses to be to sequential accesses as defined by map mask register.

Bit 1

Extended Video Memory

- 0 = 64 Kbyte of video memory.
- 1 = Greater than 64 Kbyte of memory for VGA modes.

Bit 0

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Memory Mode Register. No function is defined on writes.

5.3.7 VGA Sequencer Hidden Register 5

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 05h

This register exists for IBM VGA compatibility. It has no other function.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|----------|--|
| 7:4 | Unused | |
| 3:0 | Reserved | |

Bits 7:4

Unused.

Returns 0000 on reads of the Sequencer Index Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bits 3:0

Reserved

Returns 1111 on reads of the Sequencer Index Register. No function is defined on writes.

5.4 CRT CONTROLLER REGISTERS

Refer to the introduction in Section 5.1 for a summary of CRT Controller Register

5.4.1 CRTC Index Register

Read/Write Port = 3?4h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------|--|
| 7:5 | Reserved | |
| 4:0 | Index bits | |

Bit 7:5

Unused

Returns 000 on reads of the CRTC Index Register. Should be set to 000 on writes.

Bit 4:0

Index Register Bits

CRT Controller Index pointer bits to specify the register to be addressed. Its value is programmed in hex.

5.4.2 CRTC Horizontal Total Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 00h

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| 7:0 | Count Plus Retrace Less 5 | |

Bit 7:0

Count Plus Retrace Less 5

In VGA mode, the total character count is the total number of characters including retrace time less 5, per horizontal scan line.

5.4.3 CRTC Horizontal Display Enable End Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 01h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 7:0 | Horizontal Display Enable End | |

Bit 7:0

Horizontal Display Enable End

The total displayed characters less one are programmed in this register. This register is locked if PR3(5) = 1 or the vertical retrace end register bit 7 = 1.

5.4.4 CRTC Start Horizontal Blanking Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 02h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| 7:0 | Start Horizontal Blanking | |

Horizontal blanking when the horizontal character counter reaches this character clock value. This register is locked if the PR Register PR3(5) = 1 or the Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 = 1.

5.4.5 CRTC End Horizontal Blanking Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 03h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|--|--|
| 7 | Reserved | |
| 6:5 | Display Enable Signal Skew Control | |
| 4:0 | End Horizontal Blanking (lower 5 bits) | |

Bit 7

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the End Horizontal Blanking Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 6:5

Display Enable Signal Skew Control

These bits define the display enable signal skew time in relation to horizontal synchronization pulses.

The skew values are listed below.

| BIT 6 | BIT 5 | DISPLAY ENABLE SKEW IN CHARACTER CLOCKS |
|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 |

Bit 4:0

End Horizontal Blank

Start blanking register plus the width of the horizontal blank in character clocks. The least significant five bits are programmed in this register, while the most significant bit is the End Horizontal Retrace Register (Index 05h) bit 7. When the least significant five bits of the horizontal character counter matches these six bits, the horizontal blanking is ended.

5.4.6 CRTC Start Horizontal Retrace Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 04h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| 7:0 | Start Horizontal Retrace Character | |
| | Count | |

Bit 7:0

Start Horizontal Retrace Character Count

Hex value in character count at which horizontal retrace output pulse becomes active. This register is locked if the PR Register PR3 (5) = 1 or the Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 = 1.

5.4.7 CRTC End Horizontal Retrace Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 05h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 5 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 7 | End Horizontal Blank bit 6 |
| 6:5 | Horizontal Retrace Delay |
| 4:0 | End Horizontal Retrace |

This register is locked if the PR Reg. PR3 (5) = 1 or the Vertical Retrace End Reg. bit 7 = 1.

Bit 7

MSB (Sixth) Of End Horizontal Blanking Register

Bit 6:5

Horizontal Retrace Delay

These bits define horizontal retrace signal delay.

Refer to the following table for details:

| BIT 6 | BIT 5 | CHARACTER CLOCK DELAYS |
|-------|-------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 |

Bit 4:0

End Horizontal Retrace

Start retrace register value is added to the width of the horizontal retrace in character clock count. The least significant five bits are programmed in this register. When the least significant five bits of the Horizontal Character Counter matches these five bits, the horizontal retrace signal is turned off.

5.4.8 CRTC Vertical Total Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 06h.

To unlock, set PR3 register bit 0 and CRTC Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7 both to 0.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7:0 | Vertical Total Scan Lines |

Bit 7:0

Raster Scan Line Total Less 2

The least significant eight bits of a 11-bit count of raster scan lines for a display frame. The loaded value includes vertical total scan lines minus 2. Time for vertical retrace, and vertical sync are also included. Bit 8 and bit 9 of this count are loaded into the Vertical Overflow Register (index = 07h) bit 0 and bit 5 respectively. Bit 10 of this count is in the 3?5, index 3E, bit 0.

In 6845 modes, total vertical display time in rows is programmed into bit 6:0, while bit 7 is reserved. Scan count reduction is not necessary. (The number of scan lines in a row is determined by the maximum Scan Line Register (index 09hbits 4:0). This register is locked if PR Register PR3 (0)=1 or Vertical Retrace End Register bit 7=1.

5.4.9 CRTC Overflow Vertical Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index - 07h.

To unlock, refer to the individual bit descriptions.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 7 | Vertical Retrace Start Bit 9 |
| 6 | Vertical Display Enable End Bit 9 |
| 5 | Vertical Total Bit 9 |
| 4 | Line Compare Bit 8 |
| 3 | Start Vertical Blank Bit 8 |
| 2 | Vertical Retrace Start Bit 8 |
| 1 | Vertical display Enable End Bit 8 |
| 0 | Vertical Total Bit 8 |



Bit 71

Vertical Retrace Start Bit 9 (index = 10h).

Bit 62

Vertical Display Enable End Bit 9.

The Vertical Display Enable End register count bit 9, which is appended, along with bit 1 of this register, to the CRTC Vertical Display Enable End register at index 12h to provide a 10-bit Vertical Display Enable End count.

Bit 51

Vertical Total Bit 9.

The Vertical Total register count value bit 9, which is appended, along with bit 0 of this register, to the value in the CRTC Vertical Total register at index 06h to provide a 10-bit Vertical Total count.

Bit 4

Line Compare Bit 8.

The Line Compare count value bit 8, which is appended, along with bit 6 of the CRTC Maximum Scan Line register, to the CRTC Line Compare register at index 18h to provide a 10-bit line compare value.

Bit 31

Start Vertical Blank Bit 8.

The Start Vertical Blank count value bit 8, which is appended, along with bit 5 of the CRTC Maximum Scan Line register, to the CRTC Vertical Blanking register at index 15h to provide a 10-bit Vertical Blank Count value.

Bit 21

Vertical Retrace Start Bit 8.

The Vertical Retrace Start count value bit 8, which is appended to the CRTC Vertical Retrace register at index 10h to provide a 9-bit Vertical Retrace Start value

Bit 12

Vertical Display Enable End Bit 8.

The Vertical Display Enable End register count bit 8, which is appended, along with bit 6 of this register, to the CRTC Vertical Display Enable End register at index 12h to provide a 10-bit Vertical Display Enable End count.

Bit 01

Vertical Total Bit 8

The Vertical Total register count value bit 8, which is appended, along with bit 5 of this register, to the value in the CRTC Vertical Total register at index 06h to provide a 10-bit Vertical Total count. The Vertical Total register count value bit 8, which is appended to the value in the CRTC Vertical Total register at index 06h.

NOTES

- This register is locked if PR3 register bit 0 is set to 1 or the Vertical Retrace End register bit 7 is set to 1.
- This register is locked if PR3 register bit
 1 is set to 0 and the Vertical Retrace
 End register bit 7 is set to 1.

5.4.10 CRTC Preset Row Scan Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 08h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 7 | Reserved |
| 6,5 | Byte Panning Control |
| 4:0 | Preset Row Scan Count |

Bit 7

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Preset Row Scan Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 6:5

Byte Panning Control

These bits allow up to 3 bytes to be panned in modes programmed as multiple shift modes.

| BIT 6 | BIT 5 | OPERATION |
|-------|-------|--------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Normal |
| 0 | 1 | 1 byte left shift |
| 1 | 0 | 2 bytes left shift |
| 1 | 1 | 3 bytes left shift |

Bit 4:0

Preset Row Scan Count

These bits preset the vertical row scan address counter once after each vertical retrace, which allows the first row of character cells to begin on any scan line. This counter is incremented after each horizontal retrace period until the maximum row scan count is reached. For all subsequent rows, the row scan address count begins at 0. This register can be used for smooth vertical scrolling of text.

5.4.11 CRTC Maximum Scan Line Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index 09h.

Bit 5 is lockable; refer to the bit 5 description.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 7 | 200 to 400 Line Conversion |
| 6 | Line Compare bit 9 |
| 5 | Start Vertical Blank bit 9 |
| 4:0 | Maximum Scan Line |

Bit 7

200 to 400 Line Conversion.

- 0 = Normal operation.
- 1 = Activate line doubling. The row scan (row address) counter is incremented every other horizontal scan instead of every horizontal scan, which allows 200-line modes to display 400 scan lines (each line is double scanned).

Bit 6

Line Compare.

This is the Most Significant Bit (MSB) of the 10-bit Line Compare count, which is formed by the CRTC Line Compare register at index 18h, bit 8 from the Line Compare Count from the CRTC Overflow register bit 4 (index 07h), and this bit.

Bit 5

Start Vertical Blank

This is bit 9 of the 10-bit Start Vertical Blank count, which is formed by formed by the CRTC Start Vertical Blank register at index 15h, bit 3 of the CRTC Overflow Vertical register at 07h, and this bit. Bit 5 is locked if either PR3 register bit 0 or 3?5.11h register bit 7 is set to 1.

Bit 4:0

Maximum Scan Line

Maximum number of scanned lines for each row of characters. The value programmed is the maximum row scan address, which is the number of scanned rows per character minus 1. In 6845 mode (PR2 register bit 2 is set to 1), bits 7:5 are reserved, and bits 4:0 are programmed with the maximum scan line count, less 1 for non-interlaced modes.

NOTE

Interlaced modes are not supported by the WD90C26 controller.

5.4.12 CRTC Cursor Start Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 0Ah

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Cursor Control |
| 4:0 | Cursor Start Scan Line |

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Cursor Start Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5

Cursor Control

Turns text cursor on or off.

0 = Cursor Off

1 = Cursor On

Bit 4:0

These bits specify the first raster scan line, or the row scan address where the text cursor begins within the character box. The first raster of a character box is at row scan address 0. If this value is programmed with a value greater than the CRTC Cursor End Register (index = 0Bh), no cursor text is generated.

5.4.13 CRTC Cursor End Register

Read/Write Port= 3?5h, Index= 0Bh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------|
| 7 | Reserved |
| 6:5 | Cursor Skew |
| 4:0 | Cursor End Scan Line |

Bit 7

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Cursor End Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 6:5

Cursor Skew Bits

Delays the displayed cursor to the right by the skew value in character clocks, for example, 1 character clock skew moves the cursor right by 1 character cell on the screen. Cursor skew is selected according to the information listed in the following table.

| BIT 6 | BIT 5 | SKEW |
|-------|-------|------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 |

Bit 4:0

Cursor End Scan Line.

These bits specify the last raster scan line or row scan address within the character box during which the cursor is active. If this row scan address is less than the cursor start row address, no cursor is displayed.

5.4.14 CRTC Start Address High Register

Read/Write Port= 3?5h, Index = 0Ch

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 7:0 | Start Address High Byte |

Bit 7:0

Upper byte of Display Screen Start Address

These are the eight high order bits of the 16 bit video memory start, from which the screen is refreshed. The low order eight bits of the Display Screen Start address are taken from the CRTC Start Address Low register at index 0Dh.

In non-6845 modes (PR2 register bit 6 is set to 0), PR3 bits 3 and 4 extend the video memory start address range to 18 bits.

In 6845 modes (PR2 register bit 6 is set to 0), bits 6 and 7 of this register are ignored and the video memory start address is a 14-bit value.

5.4.15 CRTC Start Address Low Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5, Index = 0Dh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:0 | Start Address Low Byte |

Bit 7:0

Lower byte of Display Screen Start Address

5.4.16 CRTC Cursor Location High Register

Read/Write Port= 3?5h, Index= 0Eh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7:0 | Cursor Location High Byte |

Bit 7:0

Upper byte bits of the Cursor Location address.

These are the eight higher order bits of the 16 bit cursor location address. In VGA mode, the PR Register PR3 bits 3 and 4 extend the cursor location High Register to 18 bits. In 6845 modes, bits 6 and 7 are forced, too.

5.4.17 CRTC Cursor Location Low Register

Read/Write Port= 3?5h, Index = 0Fh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 7:0 | Cursor Location Low Byte |

Bit 7:0

Lower byte of the Cursor Location Address

The lower order eight bits of the 16 bit video memory address.

5.4.18 CRTC Vertical Retrace Start/Light Pen High Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 10h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:0 | Vertical Retrace Start |

Bit 7:0

Vertical Retrace Start Pulse

These are the lower eight bits of the 10-bit vertical retrace start register. Bits 8 and 9 are located in the Overflow Register (index = 07h). In 6845 compatible mode, this register shows the six low order bits in positions 5:0 as the high byte of the light pen read-back value. Bits 6 and 7 are reserved. The lower order eight bits of the light pen read-back register are at index 11h. This register is locked if PR register PR3 (0)=1.

5.4.19 CRTC Vertical Retrace End/Light Pen Low Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 11h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7 | CRTC 0-7 Write Protect |
| 6 | Select 3/5 DRAM Refresh |
| 5 | Enable Vertical Interrupt |
| 4 | Clear Vertical Interrupt |
| 3:0 | Vertical Retrace End |

In 6845-compatible mode, bits 7:0 are the low bye of the light pen location. Otherwise bits are defined as follows.

Bit 7

CRTC Registers Write Protect

- 0 = Enables writes to CRT index registers 00h 07h.
- 1 = Write protects CRT Controller index registers in the range of index 00h 07h. The line compare bit 4 in the Overflow Register (07h) is not protected.

Bit 6

DRAM Refresh/Horizontal Scan Line

This bit select DRAM refresh cycles per horizontal scan line.

- 0 = Generates 3 refresh cycles for each horizontal scan line for normal VGA operation.
- 1 = Generates 5 DRAM refresh cycles per horizontal scan line.

NOTE

This bit setting can be overridden by PR19 [1:0].

Bit 5

The Enable Vertical Retrace Interrupt signal causes vertical retrace to trigger an interrupt request by activating the IRQ (or IRQ in MicroChannel mode) signal.

- 0 = Enables vertical retrace interrupt.
- 1 = Disable vertical retrace interrupt.

Bit 4

Clear Vertical Retrace Interrupt

- 0 = Clears vertical retrace interrupt by resetting (re-enable) an internal interrupt capture latch.
- 1 = Vertical retrace interrupt. Allows an interrupt to be generated after the last displayed scan of the frame has occurred (i.e. the start of the bottom border).

Bit 3:0

Vertical Retrace End

This is the row scan count at which vertical sync becomes inactive. For a desired retrace signal pulse width "W", add the scan count for "W" to the value programmed in the Vertical Retrace Start Register. Use the low order 4 bits of this result as the value to program-in the vertical retrace and register.

5.4.20 CRTC Vertical Display Enable End Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 12h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 7:0 | Vertical Display Enable End |

Bit 7:0

These are the eight lower bits of the 10-bit Vertical Display Enable End register.

These bits define where the active display data ends. The programmed value is in number of scan lines minus 1. Bits 8 and 9 of the Vertical Display Enable End register are in the Overflow Register (index 07h) at bit 1 and 6 respectively.

5.4.21 CRTC Offset Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index 13h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7:0 | Logical Line Screen width |

Bit 7:0

Logical Line Screen Width

This register specifies the width of display memory in terms of an offset from the current row start address to the next character row. The offset value is a word address adjusted for word or double word display memory access. It is calculated as follows:

Next Row Scan Start Address = Current Row scan Start Address + (K * Value in Offset Register)

where K=2 in byte mode and K=4 in word mode.

5.4.22 CRTC Underline Location Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 14h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7 | Reserved |
| 6 | Doubleword Mode |
| 5 | Count by 4 |
| 4:0 | Underline Location |

Bit 7

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Underline Location Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 6

Doubleword Mode

- 0 = Display memory addressed for byte or word access.
- 1 = Display memory addressed for double word access.

Bit 5

Count by 4 for Doubleword Access

- 0 = Memory address counter is clocked for byte or word access. See CRT Mode Control register bit 6.
- 1 = Memory address counter is clocked for doubleword access at the character clock rate divided by 4.

Bit 4:0

Underline Location

These bits specify the row scan address within a character matrix where underlines are to be displayed. A value of 1 less than the desired number of scan lines at which the underline appears should be loaded.

5.4.23 CRTC Start Vertical Blank Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 15h

This register is locked if PR3 (0)=1.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---|
| 7:0 | Start Vertical Blank (lower eight bits) |

Bit 7:0

Start Vertical Blank Lower Eight Bits

These are the lower eight bits of the 10-bit Start Vertical Blank Address Register. Bit 8 is in the Overflow Register (index = 07h) and bit 9 is in the Maximum Scan Line Register (index = 09h). The 10-bit value programmed in this register should be less than the desired number of scan lines where the vertical blanking signal should start.

5.4.24 CRTC End Vertical Blank Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 16h

This register is locked if PR Register PR3 (0)=1.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7:0 | End Vertical Blank |

Bit 7:0

Vertical Blank Inactive Count

End Vertical is an 8-bit value calculated as follows:

8-bit End Vertical Blank value = (value of Start Vertical Blank minus 1) + (value of Vertical Blank signal width in scan lines).

5.4.25 CRTC Mode Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 17h

This register is locked if PR Register PR3 (5)=1.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7 | Hardware Reset |
| 6 | Word or Byte Mode |
| 5 | Address Wrap |
| 4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Count by 2 |
| 2 | Horizontal Retrace Select |
| 1 | Select Row Scan Counter |
| 0 | CGA Compatibility |

Bit 7

Hardware Reset

- 0 = Horizontal and vertical retrace outputs to be inactive.
- 1 = Horizontal and vertical retrace outputs enabled.

Does not affect panel sync signals.

Bit 6

Word Or Byte Mode

- 0 = Word address mode. All memory address counter bits are shifted down by 1 bit before becoming the video memory address. The MSB of the address counter appears in the LSB. Refer to the description of memory organization given with PR1 in Section 5.9.2.
- 1 = Byte address mode.



Bit 5

Address Wrap

- 0 = This bit enables A13 of the CRTC video memory address counter to appear as the LSB of the video memory address whenever the WD90C26 is in word address mode. Otherwise, A0 appears as the video memory address LSB.
- 1 = Select A15 of the CRTC video memory address counter to appear as the LSB of the video memory address to external DRAM. Used for odd/even mode when 256 Kbyte of video memory is used on the system board.

Bit 4

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Mode Control Register. No function is defined on writes

Bit 3

Count by 2

- 0 = Character clock increments the CRTC video memory address counter.
- 1 = Character clock divided by 2 increments the CRTC video memory address counter.

Bit 2

Horizontal Retrace Clock Rate Select for Vertical Timing Counter

- 0 = Selects horizontal retrace clock rate
- 1 = Selects horizontal retrace clock rate divided by 2.

Bit 1

Select Row Scan Counter

- 0 = Selects character row scan counter address bit 1 as output as A14 address signal to external DRAM.
- 1 = Selects A14 of the CRTC video memory address counter as the A14 video memory address to external DRAM.

Bit 0

6845 CRT Controller compatibility mode support for CGA operation.

- 0 = Row scan address bit 0 is substituted for memory address bit 13 video memory address output during active display time.
- 1 = Enable CRT address counter bit 13 to be output as bit 13 of video memory address.

5.4.26 CRTC Line Compare Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h. Index = 18h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 7:0 | Line Compare (lower eight bits) |

Bit 7:0

Line Compare Lower Eight Bits

Lower eight bits of the 10-bit Scan Line Compare Register. Bit 8 is in the Overflow Register (index = 07h) and bit 9 is in the Maximum Scan Line Register (index = 09h). When the vertical counter reaches this value, the internal start of the line counter is cleared.

ADVANCED INFORMATION 6/29/92

5.5 GRAPHICS CONTROLLER REGISTERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for an summary of Graphics Controller Registers (GCR).

Read/Write Port = 3CEh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------|
| 7:0 | Graphics Index Bits |

Bit 7:0

Graphics Controller Register Index Pointer Bits

NOTE

Some PR registers reside at the Graphics Controller I/O address, at indices beyond those defined for VGA Graphics Controller registers.

5.5.1 GCR Set/Reset Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 00h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 7:4 | Reserved | |
| 3 | Set/Reset Map 3 | |
| 2 | Set/Reset Map 2 | |
| 1 | Set/Reset Map 1 | |
| 0 | Set/Reset Map 0 | |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Set/Reset Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Set/Reset Map

When the CPU executes display memory write with Write Mode 0 selected and the Enable Set/Reset Register (index = 01h) activated, the eight bits of the bit value, which have been operated on by the Bit Mask Register (index =08h), are then written to the corresponding display memory map. The result is an eight bit fill operation. The map designations are defined in the following table.

0 = Reset.

1 = Set.

| BIT | SET/RESET |
|-----|-----------|
| 3 | Map 3 |
| 2 | Map 2 |
| 1 | Map 1 |
| 0 | Map 0 |

NOTE

The selection of Write Mode 0 is determined by the Graphics Mode Register (index = 05h) bit 1 and bit 0.

5.5.2 GCR Enable Set/Reset Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 01h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Enable Set/Reset Map 3 |
| 2 | Enable Set/Reset Map 2 |
| 1 | Enable Set/Reset Map 1 |
| 0 | Enable Set/Reset Map 0 |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Enable Set/Reset Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Enable Set/Reset Register (Index 01h)

- 0 = When these bits are set to 0, Write Mode 0 is selected. The Set/Reset Register (index = 00h) and the corresponding memory map accesses are disabled, and the map is written with the rotated 8-bit data from the system microprocessor as defined by the Data Rotate Register (index=03h).
- 1 = When any of these bits are set to '1' and Write Mode 0 is selected, corresponding memory map access is enabled, as defined by the Set/Reset Register (index = 00h). The respective memory map is written with the bit value in the Set/Reset Register (index = 00h).



5.5.3 GCR Color Compare Register

Read/Write Port 3CFh. Index = 02h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Color Compare Map 3 |
| 2 | Color Compare Map 2 |
| 1 | Color Compare Map 1 |
| 0 | Color Compare Map 0 |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Color Compare Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Color Compare

The color compare bit contains the value to which all 8 bits of the corresponding memory map are compared. This comparison also occurs across all four maps, and a 1 is returned for each of the map positions where the bits of all four maps equal the Color Compare Register. If a system read is done with bit 3=0 for the Graphics Mode Register (index=05h), data is returned without comparison. Color compare map coding is shown below:

| BIT | COLOR COMPARES |
|-----|----------------|
| 3 | Map 3 |
| 2 | Map 2 |
| 1 | Map 1 |
| 0 | Map 0 |

5.5.4 GCR Data Rotate Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 03h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7:5 | Reserved |
| 4 | Function Select 1 |
| 3 | Function Select 2 |
| 2 | Rotate Count Bit 2 |
| 1 | Rotate Count Bit 1 |
| 0 | Rotate Count Bit 0 |

Bit 7:5

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Data Rotate Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 4:3

Function Select

Function select for any of the write mode operations defined in the Graphics Mode Register (index = 05h), is defined as follows:

| BIT 4 | BIT 3 | FUNCTION* |
|-------|-------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Data unmodified |
| 0 | 1 | Data ANDed with the data the read latches |
| 1 | 0 | Data ORed with the data the read latches |
| 1 | 1 | Data XORed with the data the read latches |

^{*} The data refers to CPU data after going through the data rotation. The latches contains the memory data from the last memory read.

Bit 2:0

Rotate Count

The setting of bits 2:0 determines the number of bit positions of rotation of CPU data to the right. Data written by the CPU is rotated in write mode 0 (see Graphics Mode Register, index=05h).

5.5.5 GCR Read Map Select Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 04h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 7:2 | Reserved | |
| 1 | Map Select 1 | |
| 0 | Map Select 0 | |

Bit 7:2

Reserved

Returns 0s on reads of the Read Map Select Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 1:0

Map Select

Map read selection is defined as follows:

| BIT 1 | BIT 0 | READ MAP |
|-------|-------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 |

These bits select the Memory Map to be accessed in memory read operations. These bit settings have no effect in the color compare read mode. In odd/even modes, these bit settings select chained maps 0 and 1 (bit 1=0), or value chained maps 2 and 3 (Bit 1=1).

5.5.6 GCR Graphics Mode Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 05h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 7 | Reserved |
| 6 | 256 Color Mode |
| 5 | Shift Register Load Control |
| 4 | CGA Odd/Even |
| 3 | Read Mode |
| 2 | Reserved |
| 1 | Write Mode bit 1 |
| 0 | Write Mode bit 0 |

Bit 7

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Graphics Mode Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 6+

256 Color Mode

- 0 = Enables bit 5 of this register to control loading of the video shift registers. Each four bit pixel from video memory is expanded to six bits through the internal palette and is sent out on the lower six bits (VID5 through VID0) pins every dot clock. The remaining two video outputs (VID6, VID7) are determined by bits 2 and 3 of the Color Select Register within the Attribute Controller (Attribute Controller index=14h).
- 1 = Load video shift registers to support 256 color mode.

Bit 5

Shift Register Load Control

Shift Register Load Control determines the way in which memory data is formatted in the four video shift registers.

- 0 = For Map 0 through Map 3 data is loaded into the shift register for normal operations.
- 1 = For CGA graphics mode compatibility, even numbered bits from all the maps are shifted out of even numbered shift registers, odd numbered bits from all the maps are shifted out of odd numbered shift registers. The MSB is shifted out in either case.

Bit 4

Odd/Even Mode

- 0 = Normal
- 1 = CGA compatible odd/even system access mode. Sequential addressing as defined by bit 2 of the sequencer memory mode register (index = 04h). Even system addresses access maps 0 or 2 and odd system addresses access maps 1 or 3.

Bit 3

Read Mode

- 0 = System reads data from memory maps selected by Read Map Select Register (index = 04h) This setting has no effect if bit 3 of the Sequencer Memory Mode Register = 1.
- 1 = System reads the comparison of the memory maps and the Color Compare Register.

Bit 2

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Graphics Mode Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 1:0

Write Mode

The following table defines the four write modes.

| BIT 0 | BIT 1 | WRITE MODE |
|-------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | Write Mode 0. If the Set/Reset Register function is enabled for any of the maps, the eight bits of the bit value in the Set/Reset Register, which have been operated on by the Bit Mask Register, are then written to the corresponding display memory map. If the Set/Reset Register function is disabled, the map is written with the CPU data, which is right-rotated by the number of bits defined in the Data Rotate Register, with the old LSB now the new MSB. |
| 0 | 1 | Write Mode 1. This mode can be used to write the same value to many memory locations. The 32 bits of data in the system latches are written into each of the four memory maps. The system read operation loads the latches. |
| 1 | 0 | Write Mode 2. Memory maps are filled with the 8 bit value of the corresponding CPU data bits (3:0). The 32 bit output of the four memory maps is then operated on by the Bit Mask Register. The resulting data is written to the four memory maps. |
| 1 | 1 | Write Mode 3. Eight bits of the value contained in the Set/Reset Register (index = 00h) is written into the corresponding map, regardless of the Enable Set/Reset Register (index = 01h). The right-rotated CPU data (see Write Mode 0) is ANDed with Bit Mask Register data to form an 8-bit mask value that performs the same function as the Bit Mask Register in Write Modes 0 and 2. |

5.5.7 GCR Miscellaneous Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 06h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Memory Map 1 |
| 2 | Memory Map 0 |
| 1 | Odd/Even Mode |
| 0 | Graphics Mode |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Miscellaneous Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:2

Memory Map 1,0

Display memory map control into the CPU address space is shown below:

| BIT 3 | BIT 2 | CPU ADDRESS RANGE | LENGTH |
|-------|-------|-------------------------|-----------|
| 0 | 0 | A000:0h- BFFF:Fh | 128 Kbyte |
| 0 | 1 | A000:0h- AFFF:Fh | 64 Kbyte |
| 1 | 0 | B000:0h- B7FF:Fh | 32 Kbyte |
| 1 | 1 | B800:0h- BFFF:Fh | 32 Kbyte |

Bit 1

Odd/Even Mode

- 0 = CPU address bit A0 is the memory address bit MA0.
- 1 = CPU address bit A is replaced by a higher order address bit. A0 is then used to select odd or even maps.

A0 = 0 selects map 0 or 2

A0 = 1 selects map 1 or 3

Bit 0

Graphics/Alphanumeric Mode

This bit is programmed the same way as bit 0 of the Attribute Mode Control Register.

- 0 = Alphanumeric mode selected.
- 1 = Graphics mode selected.

5.5.8 GCR Color Don't Care Register

Read/Write Port 3CFh, Index = 07h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Memory Map 3 |
| 2 | Memory Map 2 |
| 1 | Memory Map 1 |
| 0 | Memory Map 0 |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Color Don't Care Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Memory Map Color Compare Operation

- 0 = Disable color compare operation.
- 1 = Enable color compare operation.

5.5.9 GCR Bit Mask Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 08h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7:0 | Bit Mask Operation |

Bit 7:0

Bit Mask Operation

Bit mask operation applies simultaneously to all four maps. In Write Modes 0 and 2, this register provides selective changes to any bit stored in the system latches during processor writes. Data must first be latched by reading the addressed byte. After setting the Bit Mask Register, new data is written to the same byte in a subsequent operation. Bit mask operation is applicable to any data written by the processor.

- 0 = Bit position value is masked or is not changeable.
- 1 = Bit position value is unmasked and can be changed in the corresponding map.



ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER REGISTERS

5.6 ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER REGIS-TERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for a summary of Attribute Controller Registers (ACR).

5.6.1 ACR Attribute Index Register

Read/Write Port = 3C0h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Palette Address Source |
| 4:0 | Attribute Address Bits |

The Attribute Index register has an internal flip-flop, rather than an input bit, which controls the selection of the address and data registers. Reading Input Status Register 1 (port = 3?Ah) clears the flip-flop and selects the Address Register, which is read through address 3C1h and written at address 3C0h. Once the address register has been loaded with an index, the next write operation to 3C0h loads the data register. The flip-flop toggles between the address and the data registers after every write to address hex 3C0h, but does not toggle for reads to address 3C1h.

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Attribute Index Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5

Palette Address Source

- 0 = Disable internal color palette outputs and video outputs to allow CPU access to color palette registers (index 00 through 0Fh).
- 1 = Enable internal color palette and normal video translation.

Bit 4:0

Attribute Controller Index Register Address Bits

5.6.2 ACR Palette Registers (Index 00h through 0Fh)

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | VID5 |
| 4 | VID4 |
| 3 | VID3 |
| 2 | VID2 |
| 1 | VID1 |
| 0 | VID0 |

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Palette Registers. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5:0

Palette Pixel Colors

- 0 = Current pixel color deselected.
- 1 = Enable corresponding pixel color per the following table:

| Bit 5 | VID5 |
|-------|------|
| Bit 4 | VID4 |
| Bit 3 | VID3 |
| Bit 2 | VID2 |
| Bit 1 | VID1 |
| Bit 0 | VID0 |

5.6.3 ACR Mode Control Register

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h, Index = 10h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--|
| 7 | VID5, VID4 Select |
| 6 | PEL Width |
| 5 | PEL Panning Compatibility |
| 4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Enable Blink/Select Background Intensity |
| 2 | Enable Line Graphics Character Code |
| 1 | Mono/Color Emulation |
| 0 | Graphics/Alphanumeric Mode Enable |

Bit 7

VID5, VID4 Select

- 0 = VID5 and VID4 palette register outputs are selected.
- 1 = Color Select Register (index 14h) bits 1 and 0 are selected for outputs at VID5 and VID4 pins.

Bit 6

Pixel Width

- 0 = Disable 256 color mode pixel width. The PCLK output is the same as the internal dot clock rate.
- 1 = Enable pixel width for 256 color mode. The PCLK output is the internal dot clock divided by two.

Bit 5

PEL Panning Compatibility Line Compare in the CRT Controller

- 0 = A line compare has no effect on the PEL Panning Register.
- 1 = Allows a successful line compare to disable the PEL Panning Register and bits 5 and 6 of CRT Controller Register 08 until VSYNC occurs. Allows pixel panning of a selected portion of the screen.

Bit 4

Reserved

Returns 0 on reads of the Mode Control Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3

Background Intensity/Blink Selection

- 0 = Selects background intensity from the MSB of the attribute byte.
- 1 = Selects blink attribute.

Bit 2

Enable Line Graphics Character Code

Set this bit to zero for character fonts that do not use line graphics character codes.

- 0 = Forces ninth dot to be the same color as background in line graphics character codes.
- 1 = Used in MDA line graphics modes. The ninth dot character is forced to be identical to the eighth character dot.

Bit 1

Mono/Color Emulation

- 0 = Color display attributes.
- 1 = MDA attributes

Bit 0

Graphics/Alphanumeric Mode Enable

- 0 = Alphanumeric mode.
- 1 = Graphics mode.

5.6.4 ACR Overscan Color Register

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h, Index = 11h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 7 | Overscan/Border Color Address |

Bit 7:0

Overscan/Border Color

Border color is selected by selecting the desired address from available colors programmed into the RAMDAC.

These bits also select which of the 256 RAMDAC locations is used for the border color.

For Monochrome display, this register should be set to 0.

ATTRIBUTE CONTROLLER REGISTERS

5.6.5 ACR Color Plane Enable Register

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h, Index 12h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Video Status MUX1 |
| 4 | Video Status MUX0 |
| 3:0 | Enable Color Plane |

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Returns 00 on reads of the Color Plane Enable Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 5:4

Video Status Control

These bits select 2 out of the 8 color plane bits (VID [7:0])which can be read by the Input Status Register 1 (port = 03?A) bits 4 and 5.

| COLOR PLANES | | | STATUS LUE |
|--------------|-------|-------|---------------|
| BIT 5 | BIT 4 | BIT 5 | BIT 4 |
| 0 | 0 | VID 2 | VID 0 |
| 0 | 1 | VID 5 | VID 4 |
| 1 | 0 | VID 3 | VID 1 |
| 1 | 1 | VID 7 | VID 6 |

Bit 3:0

Color Plane Enable

- 0 = Disables respective color planes. Forces pixel bit to 0 before it addresses palette.
- 1 = Enables the respective display memory color plane.

5.6.6 ACR Horizontal Pixel Panning Register

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h, Index = 13h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3:0 | Horizontal Pixel Panning |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Horizontal Pixel Panning Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:0

Horizontal Pixel Panning

Horizontal Pixel Panning is available in text or graphics modes. These bits select pixel shift to the left horizontally. For 9 dots/character modes, up to 8 pixels can be shifted horizontally to the left. Likewise, for 8 dots/character, up to 7 pixels can be shifted horizontally to the left. For 256 colors, up to a 3-position pixel shift can occur. The following table defines the shift in different modes.

| LEFT SHIFT PIXEL VALUE | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Register Value | 9 Dots Char- acter | 8 Dots Char- acter | 256 Color Mode |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | |
| 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 3 | 4 | 3 | |
| 4 | 5 | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 6 | 5 | |
| 6 | 7 | 6 | 3 |
| 7 | 8 | 7 | |
| 8 | 0 | | |

RAMDAC REGISTERS

5.6.7 ACR Color Select Register

Read Port = 3C1h/Write Port = 3C0h, Index = 14h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------|
| 7:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | S_Color 7 |
| 2 | S_Color 6 |
| 1 | S_Color 5 |
| 0 | S_Color 4 |

Bit 7:4

Reserved

Returns 0000 on reads of the Color Select Register. No function is defined on writes.

Bit 3:2

Color Value MSB

These are the two most significant bits of the eight digit color value for the video DAC. They are normally used in all modes except 256 color graphics.

Bit 3 = Set color bit VID 7.

Bit 2 = Set color bit VID 6.

Bit 1:0

Substituted Color Value Bits

These bits can be substituted for VID 5 and VID 4 output by the Attribute Controller Palette registers to create 8-bit color value. They are selected by the Attribute Controller Mode Control Register (index = 10h).

Bit 1 = Set color bit VID 5.

Bit 0 = Set color bit VID 4.

5.7 RAMDAC REGISTERS

See Section 5.1 for a summary of these registers.

5.7.1 RAMDAC Write Address Register

Read/Write Port=3C8h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------|
| 7:0 | RAMDAC Write Address |

Bit 7:0

RAMDAC Write Address

This register contains the eight-bit address used to access one of the 256 Color Registers during a write operation. During reads, the RAMDAC Write

Address is the address of the next location to be modified during write operations.

The RAMDAC Write Address should be read only after completion of a three-write (red-green-blue) sequence. Reads in the middle of this sequence can produce unpredictable results.

5.7.2 RAMDAC Read Address Register

Write Port = 3C7h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------|
| 7:0 | RAMDAC Read Address |

Bit 7:0

RAMDAC Read Address

This register contains the eight-bit address used to access one of the 256 Color Registers during a read operation.

5.7.3 RAMDAC State Register

Read Port = 3C7h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------|
| 7:0 | RAMDAC State |

Bit 7:0

RAMDAC State

These RAMDAC State bits reflect whether a read or a write operation is in effect:

00h = A read operation is in effect. The address read register was accessed last.

03h = A write operation is in effect. The address write register was accessed last.

5.7.4 RAMDAC Pixel Data Register

Read/Write Port = 3C9

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 7:0 | RAMDAC Pixel Data Register |

Bit 7:0

RAMDAC Pixel Data Register

This is an 18-bit wide data register used for reading and writing RAMDAC color values. Three sequential reads or writes to this register are required to access all 18-bits of data at a particular read or write address.



5.7.5 RAMDAC Pixel Mask Register

Read/Write Port = 3C6

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------|
| 7:0 | Mask Value |

Bit 7:0

Mask Value

This register is a read/write register. However, it is not to be modified by applications programs. It should be initialized to FFh by BIOS firmware during a Mode Set call.

5.8 COMPATIBILITY REGISTERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for a summary of Compatibility Registers.

5.8.1 Enable Mode Register

MDA Write Only Port = 3B8h

This register is accessible in Hercules and MDA modes with hardware emulation.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--|
| 7 | Reserved/Display Memory Page Select |
| 6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Enable Blink |
| 4 | Reserved |
| 3 | Video Enable |
| 2 | Reserved |
| 1 | Port 3BFh Enable |
| 0 | High Resolution Mode |

Bit 7

Reserved in MDA Mode

If Bit 1=1 and Port 3BFh bit 0=1, then this bit, in Hercules Graphics mode, selects the Display Memory Page.

- 0 = Display memory page address starts at B000:0h.
- 1 = Display memory page address starts at B800:0h.

Bit 6

Reserved

No function is defined on writes to the Enable Mode Register.

Bit 5

Enable Blink

0 = Disable Blink

1 = Enable Blink

Bit 4

Reserved

Bit 3

Video Enable

0 = Video Disable

1 = Video activated

Bit 2

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the Enable Mode Register.

Bit 1

Port 3BFh Enable

- 0 = Prevents setting of Port 3BF bit 1:0, thereby forcing the alpha mode operation.
- 1 = Allows the Port 3BFh bits 1:0 to switch for the alpha or graphics mode selection.

Bit 0

High Resolution Mode

This bit should be set to 1.

- 0 = High resolution disabled.
- 1 = High resolution is enabled.

5.8.2 Hercules Mode Register

Write Only Port = 3BFh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7:2 | Reserved |
| 1 | Upper Memory Page Address |
| 0 | Enable Graphics |

The Hercules Mode register is a 2-bit write only register located at I/O port address 3BFh. It affects device operation only in 6845 mode. The enable mode register located at address 3B8h overrides write port 3BFh functions defined by its bits 0 and 1. The associated details are given in the following descriptions.

Bits 7:2

Reserved

No function is defined on writes to the Hercules Mode Register.

Bit 1

Upper Memory Page Address

Enable Mode Control Register (3B8h) bit 7 selects the displayed memory page address in graphics mode. When it is reset, bit 1 prevents access to the second memory page, located at B000:0h for the 32K Byte memory space.

- 0 = Upper memory page is mapped out.
- 1 = Upper memory page is accessible.

Bit 0

Enable Graphics

Selects alpha or graphics mode. May be overridden by Hercules Enable Mode Register, bit 1.

- 0 = Alpha mode display.
- 1 = Graphics modes may be displayed.

5.8.3 CGA Color Operation Register

Write Only Port - 3D8h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Enable Blink |
| 4 | B/W Graphics Mode |
| 3 | Enable Video |
| 2 | B/W/Color Mode Select |
| 1 | Graphics/Alpha Mode Select |
| 0 | Alpha Mode |

Bit 7:6

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the CGA Color Operation Register.

Bit 5

Enable Blink Function

- 0 = Disables blinking function.
- 1 = For normal operation, set this bit to allow blinking

Bit 4

B/W Graphics Mode Enable

- 0 = Disable 640 x 200 B/W graphics mode.
- 1 = Enable 640 x 200 B/W graphics mode.

Bit 3

Activate Video Signal

- 0 = Disables video signal. This is done during mode changes.
- 1 = B/W mode enabled.

Bit 2

B/W or Color Display Mode

- 0 = Color mode selected
- 1 = B/W mode selected

Bit 1

Text or Graphics Mode Selection

- 0 = Alpha mode enable.
- 1 = Graphics mode (320 x 200) enabled.



Bit 0

(40 x 25) or (80 x 25) Text Mode Selection.

 $0 = 40 \times 25$ alpha mode enabled.

 $1 = 80 \times 25$ alpha mode enabled.

5.8.4 CGA Color Select Register

Write Only Port = 3D9h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Graphics Mode Color Set |
| 4 | Alternate Color Set |
| 3 | Border Intensity |
| 2 | Red Border |
| 1 | Green Border |
| 0 | Blue Border |

Bit 7:6

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the Color Select Register.

Bit 5

Set CGA 320x200 Color in 2 bits per pixel modes.

0 = Background, Green, Red, Brown

1 = Background, Cyan, Magenta, White

Bit 4

Alternate Color Set Enable

0 = Background color in alpha mode.

1 = Enable alternate color set in graphics mode.

Bit 3

Border Intensity

Border color select in text modes. Screen background color in 320x200 and 640x200 graphics mode.

Text Mode.

1 = Selects intensified border color.

320 x 200 Graphics mode.

1 = Selects intensified background and border color (C0-C1).

640 x 200 Graphics Mode.

1 = Selects red foreground color.

Bit 2

Red Border/Background

Border color select in text modes. Screen background color in 320x200 and 640x200 graphics modes.

Text Mode:

1 = Selects red border color

320 x 200 Graphics Mode:

1 = Selects red background and border color

640 x 200 Graphics Mode:

1 = Selects red foreground color.

Bit 1

Green Border/Background

Border Color select in text modes. Screen background color in 320x200 and 640x200 graphics mode.

Text Mode.

1 = Selects green border color.

320 x 200 Graphics mode.

1 = Selects green background and border color (C0-C1).

640 x 200 Graphics Mode.

1 = Selects green foreground color.

Bit 0

Blue border/Background

Border Color select in text modes. Screen background color in 320x200 and 640x200 graphics mode.

Text Mode.

1 = Selects Blue border color.

320 x 200 Graphics mode.

1 = Selects Blue background and border color (C0-C1).

640 x 200 Graphics Mode.

1 = Selects Blue foreground color.

5.8.5 CRT Status Register, MDA Operation

Read Only Port = 3BAh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 7 | VSYNC Inactive |
| 6:4 | Reserved |
| 3 | B/W Video Enabled |
| 2:1 | Reserved |
| 0 | Display Enable Inactive |

Bit 7

Vertical Retrace

- 0 = Indicates that the raster is in vertical retrace mode.
- 1 = Indicates that the vertical retrace is inactive (inverted VSYNC if I/O is mapped into 3BX).

Bit 6:4

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the MDA CRT Status Register.

Bit 3

Black/White Video Status

- 0 = B/W Video disabled.
- 1 = B/W Video enabled.

Bit 2:1

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the MDA CRT Status Register.

Bit 0

Display Enable

- 0 = Display enable is active.
- 1 = Screen border or blanking is active. Display Enable is inactive.

5.8.6 CRT Status Register, CGA Operation

MDA Read Only Port = 3DAh

| BIT | FUNCTION | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 7:4 | Reserved | | | |
| 3 | VSYNC Active | | | |
| 2 | Light Pen Switch Status | | | |
| 1 | Light Pen Latch Set | | | |
| 0 | Display Enable Inactive | | | |

Bit 7:4

Reserved.

No function is defined on writes to the CGA CRT Status Register.

Bit 3

Vertical Retrace

- 0 = Vertical retrace is inactive.
- 1= Raster is in vertical retrace mode.

Bit 2

Light Pen Switch Status

- 0 = Light pen switch closed.
- 1 = Light pen switch open.

Bit 1

Light Pen Latch

- 0 = Light pen latch cleared.
- 1 = Light pen latch set.

Bit 0

Display Enable

- 0 = Display enable is active.
- 1 = Screen border or blanking is active. Display Enable is inactive.

5.9 PARADISE REGISTERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for a summary of PR Registers and general information.

5.9.1 PR0(A) and PR0(B) - Address Offset Registers

PRO(A)

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 09h Unlock: PR5 (3CF.0Fh) = 05h

| BITS | FUNCTION | | | |
|------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 7 | Undefined | | | |
| 6:0 | Video Memory Address Offset A | | | |

PR0(B)

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Ah Unlock: PR5 (3CF.0Fh)=05h

| BITS | FUNCTION | | | |
|------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 7 | Undefined | | | |
| 6:0 | Video Memory Address Offset B | | | |

Bit 7

Reserved. Undefined on reads. Should be set to 0 on writes.

Bit 6:0

Offset Values

The WD90C26 can interface with up to 512 Kbytes of video memory. However, the system memory map for VGA compatibility defines only 128 Kbytes of video memory accessible via the system bus interface, at locations A000:0h through BFFF:Fh. Access, in some cases, is further limited to a 64 Kbyte range to support two video controllers within the same 128 Kbyte memory map.

Because of these system addressing limitations, the WD90C26 has two video memory address offset registers available that can be used to access up to 512 Kbytes of linear addressed memory through the 64 Kbyte or 128 Kbyte system address space for system memory.

These offset registers are PR0(A) and PR0(B). The registers contain offsets that are added to the system address to allow access to more than 64 Kbytes of video memory. PR0(A) is the default Address Offset register used for video memory access. PR0(B) can be enabled to provide a different offset over half of the memory map. PR0(B) is enabled as the offset register when PR1 register bit 3 is set to 1.

The 7-bit offset provided by either PR0(A) or PR0(B) that is added to address bits A (18:12) of the system address to form a 20-bit address, which allows access to up to 512 Kbyte of video memory. Unlike most VGA controllers that allow video memory access only on 64 Kbyte boundaries, the WD90C26 provides offsetting of the 64 or 128 Kbyte 'window' to video memory on 4 Kbyte boundaries. This arrangement is similar to segment registers DS and ES architecture of the 8088/80X86 with PR0(A) or PR0(B) providing the 4 Kbyte offsets.

When the WD90C26 is configured in a 64 Kbyte system address space (as defined by the setting of Graphics Miscellaneous Register Bits 3 and 2), and PR0(B) is enabled by setting PR1 register bit 3 to 1, PR0(A) and PR0(B) can be used to access two separate 32 Kbyte video RAM 'windows'. The video memory is accessed using the PR0(A) offset in the system memory address range from A800:0h through AFFF.Fh, or using the PR0(B) offset in the system memory address range from A000:0h through A7FF:Fh.

When the WD90C26 is configured in a 128 Kbyte system address space (as defined by the setting of Graphics Miscellaneous Register bits 3 and 2), and PR0(B) is enabled, PR0(A) is the offset for system access from B000:0h through BFFF:Bh, while PR0(B) is the offset for system accesses from A000:0h through AFFF:Fh.

Also, PR0(A) can be set to provide address offsets during read cycles only while PR0(B) provides address offsets during write cycles only. Refer to the description for PR31 register bit 7.

0.0.1 PR1 - Memory Size Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Bh Unlock: PR5 (3CF.0Fh)=05h

| BITS | FUNCTION |
|------|--|
| 7:6 | Memory Organization |
| 5:4 | System Memory Map Mode |
| 3 | Enable Alternate Address Offset Register PR0(B) |
| 2 | MEMCS16/CDDS16 Enable |
| 1 | 16-Bit BIOS ROM |
| 0 | BIOS ROM Map Out |

Bit 7:6

Memory Organization Select

These bits must be set to reflect the amount of usable video memory installed. These bits, in conjunction with PR16 register bit 1, also select the way that memory is mapped into the System Address.

Where Bank B memory is not present, PR1 register bits 6 and 7 should be set for 256 Kbytes of video memory.

Also, PR1 register bits 6 and 7 should be set for 256 Kbytes of video memory if Bank B is used as a frame buffer in dual-panel LCD and CRT simultaneous display environments, or where system power reduction is desired by reducing the amount of active memory

| | BITS PR1 7:6 BIT | | VIDEO MEMORY ADDRESSING MODE |
|---|---------------------|---|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 256K (Bank A Qty 2 256Kx4 DRAMS) Standard VGA Memory Organization |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 256K (Bank A Qty 2 256Kx4 DRAMS) Using WD90C26 Memory Organization |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 512K [Bank A Qty 2 256Kx4 and Bank B Qty 2 256Kx4 (non-frame buffer) or 256Kx16 DRAM] Using WD90C26 Memory Organization |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Reserved - Defaults to 256K Standard VGA Memory Organization |
| Х | Х | 1 | Force to 256K - forces size to 256K Standard VGA Memory Organization |

NOTE

When PR16 register bit 1 is set to 1, the settings of PR1 register bits 6 and 7 are overridden and the standard VGA 256 Kbyte memory organization is selected.

Tables 5-11 through 5-13 list the memory organization for valid conditions of PR1 register bits 7 and 6. Refer also to descriptions of PR16 register bits 6, 5, 2, and 1, and the Sequencer Memory Mode Register.

| WD90C26 DRAM INTERFACE ADDRESS | BYTE ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 0 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = 1 | | WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 0 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = 0 | | DBL WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 1 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = x ⁴ | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|------------------------|--|--------|
| | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT |
| ¹ MA(17) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MA(16) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MA(15) | ² SA(15) | ³ CA(15) | SA(15) | CA(14) | SA(15) | CA(13) |
| MA(14) | SA(14) | CA(14) | SA(14) | CA(13) | SA(14) | CA(12) |
| • | : | i | i | : | : | • |
| MA(2) | SA(2) | CA(2) | SA(2) | CA(1) | SA(2) | CA(0) |
| MA(1) | SA(1) | CA(1) | SA(1) | CA(0) | SA(15) | CA(13) |
| MA(0) | SA(0) | CA(0) | SA(16) o r 3C2(5) | CA(15) or CA(13) | SA(14) | CA(12) |

TABLE 0-1 256K STANDARD VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Table 5-12 lists the memory organization for byte, word, and double word access when PR1 register bits 7 and 6 are set to 0 and 1, respectively. This setting provides the WD90C26 memory organization with 256 Kbytes of video memory on four planes of 64 Kbytes each. Refer to notes on the following page.

| WD90C26 DRAM INTERFACE ADDRESS | BYTE ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 0 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = 1 | | WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 0 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = 0 | | DBL WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 1 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = x ⁴ | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|--------|--|--------|
| | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT |
| ¹ MA(17) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MA(16) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MA(15) | ² SA(15) | ³ CA(15) | SA(15) | CA(14) | SA(15) | CA(13) |
| MA(14) | SA(14) | CA(14) | SA(14) | CA(13) | SA(14) | CA(12) |
| : | ŧ | : | • | i | : | : |
| MA(2) | SA(2) | CA(2) | SA(2) | CA(1) | SA(2) | CA(0) |
| MA(1) | SA(1) | CA(1) | SA(1) | CA(0) | SA(17) | CA(15) |
| MA(0) | SA(0) | CA(0) | SA(16) | CA(15) | SA(16) | CA(14) |

TABLE 0-2 256K WD90C26 VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Table 5-13 lists the memory organization for byte, word, and double word access when PR1 register bits 7 and 6 are set to 1 and 0, respectively. This setting provides the WD90C26 memory organization with 512 Kbytes of video memory on four planes of 128 Kbytes each. Each plane has two banks of 64 Kbytes. Refer to the following notes.

| WD90C26 DRAM INTERFACE ADDRESS | 0.0 | | WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 0 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = 0 | | DBL WORD ACCESS 3?5.14h, Bit 6 = 1 3?5.16h, Bit 6 = x ⁴ | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--------|--|--------|
| | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT | CPU | CRT |
| ¹ MA(17) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MA(16) | ² SA(16) | ³ CA(16) | SA(17) | CA(16) | SA(18) | CA(16) |
| MA(15) | ² SA(15) | ³ CA(15) | SA(15) | CA(14) | SA(15) | CA(13) |
| MA(14) | SA(14) | CA(14) | SA(14) | CA(13) | SA(14) | CA(12) |
| : | : | : | : | • | i | • |
| MA(2) | SA(2) | CA(2) | SA(2) | CA(1) | SA(2) | CA(0) |
| MA(1) | SA(1) | CA(1) | SA(1) | CA(0) | SA(17) | CA(15) |
| MA(0) | SA(0) | CA(0) | SA(16) | CA(15) | SA(16) | CA(14) |

TABLE 0-3 512K WD90C26 VGA MEMORY ORGANIZATION

NOTES FOR TABLES 5-11 THROUGH 5-13

- 1. MA indicates address lines to video DRAM before RAS/CAS multiplexing.
- 2. SA indicates WD99C26A internally modified System Addresses (SA19:SA0).
- 3. CA indicates CRT Controller Character Address Counter bits (CA19:CA0).
- 4. The x indicates that the bit value does not affect this operation.
- The symbol with three vertical dots indicates a continuation of the same pattern of address signal mapping.
- 6. In video hardware emulation modes, CA(13) supports only 64 Kbytes of video DRAM.



Bit 5:4

System Memory Map Mode

Video memory usually occupies the 128 Kbyte CPU address range from 0A0000h through 0BFFFFh. Bits 5 and 4 of this register allow video memory to be mapped to other pages of system memory above the 1 Mbyte limit. In the area above the 1 Mbyte limit, video memory can be accessed linearly instead of in segments. The description of PR34A lists the available address ranges for this mapping feature.

| 5 | 4 | VIDEO MEMORY MAP MODE |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | Standard IBM VGA Video Memory Mapping. System addresses from 0A0000h - 0BFFFFh (From the lowest 1 Mbyte CPU address space) are used to access the WD90C26 memory. The accessible area within this space depends upon the setting VGA Miscellaneous registers bits 2 and 3). |
| 0 | 1 | First 256 Kbytes of video memory in a linear address range of system memory addresses on a 1 Mbyte boundaries, as determined by PR34A(3:0). If 512K is installed, the second 256K is accessible over the standard (below 1 Mbyte) video memory address range. |
| 1 | 0 | All 512K byte of video memory (if Qty 4, 256Kx4s or one 256Kx16 of video memory installed) in a linear address range of system memory addresses on 1 Mbyte boundaries determined by PR34A(3:0). |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved |

PR34A register bits3 through 0 control which 1Mbyte of system memory address space the WD90C26 is mapped to. This feature is disabled if operation is configured for 12-bit TFT panel support.

Bit 3

Alternate Address Offset Enable

This bit allows PR0(B) to be enabled for alternate offset functions as defined by PR31 register bit 7 and Graphics Miscellaneous register bits 2 and 3.

| BIT 3 | ALTERNATE ADDRESS OFFSET REGISTER ENABLE |
|-------|---|
| 0 | PR0(A) is used by the WD90C26 as the Address Offset Register for the entire memory range. |
| 1 | PR0(A) and PR0(B) are both used as offsets registers as determined by Miscellaneous register bits 2 and 3 and by PR31 register bit 7. |

Bit 2

Enable MEMCS16/CDDS16

Enables 16-bit memory access for ISA bus (MEMCS16) or the MicroChannel bus (CDDS16).

| BIT 2 | MEMCS16 or CDDS16 ENABLE |
|-------|---|
| 0 | MEMCS16 or CDDS16 disabled |
| 1 | MEMCS16 or CDDS16 goes active low for memory addresses where 16-bit video memory accesses can occur |

Bit 1

Reserved.

Must be set to 0 on writes to PR1. Undefined on reads.

Bit 1 is initialized at reset as CONF(1).

| BIT 1 | RESERVED |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 0 | 8-bit BIOS ROM width. |
| 1 | Reserved |

Bit 0

BIOS ROM Map Out

This bit controls whether or not the WD90C26 enables its EBROM output for memory addresses in the video BIOS range.

This bit is initialized at reset to the level on AMD (0) during reset. The setting is known as CONF(0) and may be modified at any time after reset.

| BIT 0 | BIOS ROM MAP OUT |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 0 | BIOS ROM Support Enable |
| 1 | BIOS ROM Support Not Enabled |

5.9.3 PR2 - Video Select Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Ch Unlock: PR5 (3CF.0Fh)=05h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 7 | AT&T/M24 Mode Enable |
| 6 | 6845 Compatibility |
| 5 | Character Map Select |
| 4:3 | Character Clock Period Control |
| 2 | Underline/Character Map |
| 1 | Third Clock Select Line VCLK2 |
| 0 | Force Dot Clock = VCLK |

Bit 7

Enable AT&T/M24 Mode.

Sets the WD90C26 to be operationally and interface compatible with AT&T/M24 video systems.

Bit 6

6845 Compatibility

Sets the CRTC operation and register access to be 6845 compatible.

0 = VGA modes

1 = Non-VGA modes

Bit 5

Character Map Select

In text modes, this bit, bit 2 of this same register, and bit 4 of the corresponding attribute code in video memory, determine whether the character map from video memory plane 2 or 3 is used as the font for text display.

The description of PR1 explains memory plane or-

ganizations for the WD90C26.

| PR2(5) | PR2(2) | Attrb(4) | Selects Plane |
|--------|--------|----------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Х | 2 |
| 0 | 1 | Х | 2 |
| 1 | 0 | Х | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |

NOTE

The Character Map Select functions given in the previous list are overridden by setting PR15 register bit 2 to 1. Page Mode addressing overrides this selection of character the map plane and uses a selection method suited for page mode, which is given in the description of PR15.

Bit 3:4

Text Mode Character Clock Period Control

Selects the width of character boxes in text mode by determining hoe many dot clock pulses per character clock The relationship of dot clock to VCLK input is controlled by Sequencer Clocking Mode register bit 3.

| BIT 4 | BIT 3 | TEXT MODE CHARACTER CLOCK PERIOD CONTROL |
|-------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | IBM VGA character width (8 or 9 dots) |
| 0 | 1 | 7 dots (used for 132 character mode) |
| 1 | 0 | 9 dots |
| 1 | 1 | 10 dots |

Selecting 10 dots/character modifies the function of the VGA Horizontal pixel Panning Register (3C0.13h).

NOTE

The character clock period control functions of PR2 have no effect in graphics modes



Bit 2

Underline and Character Map Select

Setting this bit to 1 enables underline for all odd values of attribute codes, and overrides the background color function of the corresponding attribute code in video memory. Therefore, only eight choices of background color are selectable. This function allows trading background colors for more character maps (see description of bit 5).

This bit is also decoded, in conjunction with bit 5, to enable the character maps to be selected from Plane 3 (see description of bit 5).

Bit 1

VCSEL (Pin 55) Select

This bit is the third clock select line sent to an external clock if CONF(3) is set to 1 and PR15 register bit 5 is set to 0.

| BIT 1 | VCSEL (Pin 55) | |
|-------|----------------|--|
| 0 | VCSEL is low | |
| 1 | VCSEL is high | |

When CONF(3) and PR15 register bit 5 are both set to 1, this register bit (PR2, bit 1) has no affect, and Miscellaneous Output register bit 3 determines the level at pin 55.

If CONF(3) is set to 0, this register bit (PR2, bit 1) locks the Internal Video Clock Select determined by bits 2 and 3 of the VGA Miscellaneous Output register.

| BIT 1 | INTERNAL VCLK MULTIPLEXER |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 0 | Unlocked |
| 1 | Locked |

Bit 0

Force Dot Clock = VCLK

Forces the Dot Clock source to the horizontal timing section of the CRTC to VCLK. This is used for flat panel modes that require locking the CRTC timing parameters but need undivided dot clocks.

| BIT 0 | FORCE DOT CLOCK | | |
|-------|--|--|--|
| 0 | Dot Clock Selected by Sequencer Clock Control Register Bit 3 | | |
| 1 | Dot Clock Forced to Select VCLK | | |

5.9.4 PR3 - CRT Lock Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Dh Unlock: PR5(3CFh.0Fh) = 05h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 7 | Lock VSYNC Polarity |
| 6 | Lock HSYNC Polarity |
| 5 | Lock Horizontal Timing |
| 4 | Bit 9 of Start Memory Address High |
| 3 | Bit 8 of Start Memory Address High |
| 2 | Double Row Counts |
| 1 | Vertical Timing Group 1 |
| | Lock Prevention |
| 0 | Vertical Timing Groups 2 and 3 |
| | Unlock Prevention |

Bit 7

Lock VSYNC Polarity

This bit causes the VSYNC polarity set in the Miscellaneous Output register (3C2h) bit 7 to be locked.

Bit 6

Lock HSYNC Polarity

This bit causes the HSYNC polarity set in the Miscellaneous Output register (3C2h) bit 6 to be locked.

Bit 5

Lock Horizontal Timing

Locks CRTC registers of Groups 0 and 4. Overrides attempt by applications software to unlock Group 0 registers by setting the Vertical Retrace End register 3?5h, index 11h, bit 7 to 0. (refer to Group Definitions given in the following paragraphs.)

Bit 4

Bit 9 of Start Memory Address High

Combines bit 9 of CRT Controller Start Memory Address High register (3?5.0Ch) as well as bit 9 of Cursor Location High register (3?5.0Eh). This bit (PR3, bit 4) corresponds to CRTC Character Address A17.

Bit 3

Bit 8 of Start Memory Address High

Combines bit 8 of CRT Controller Start Memory Address High register (3?5.0Ch), and bit 8 of Cursor Location High register (3?5.0Eh). This bit (PR3, bit 4) corresponds to CRTC Character Address A16.

Bit 2

Double Row Counts

When bit 2 is set, cursor start, stop, preset row scan, and maximum scan line address register counts are doubled.

Bit 1

Vertical Timing Group 1 Lock Prevention

Overrides any attempt by applications software to lock registers of Group 1 by its setting (3?5.11h) bit 7 to 1 (refer to the following Group Definitions).

Bit 0

Vertical Timing Groups 2 and 3 Unlock Prevention

Locks CRTC registers of Groups 2 and 3. Overrides any attempt by applications software to unlock Group 2 and 3 registers by its setting (3?5.11h) bit 7 to 0 (refer to the following Group Definitions).

Group Definitions

Register locking is controlled by 4 bits. They are PR3 bits 5, 1, and 0 and the Vertical Retrace End register (3?5.11) bit 7. When 3?5.11 bit 7 is set to 1, CRT controller registers (R0 through R7) are write protected in five groups per VGA definition.

For more information on the five groups, and their locking schemes, refer to the following descriptions.

Group 0

The following registers are locked if PR3 register bit 5 is set to 1 **or** CRTC register 3?5.11h bit 7 is set to 1.

3?5 index 00 -- Horiz Total Characters per scan

3?5 index 01 -- Horiz Display Enable End

3?5 index 02 -- Start Horiz Blanking

3?5 index 03 -- End Horiz Blanking

3?5 index 04 -- Start Horiz Retrace

3?5 index 05 -- End Horiz Retrace

Group 1

The following registers are locked if PR3 register bit 1 is set to 0 **and** CRTC register 3?5.11h bit 7 is set to 1

3?5 index 07, bit 6 - Vertical Display Enable End bit 9

3?5 index 07, bit 1 - Vertical Display Enable End bit 8

3?5 index 3E, bit 1 - Vertical Display Enable End bit 10

Group 2

The following registers are locked if PR3 register bit 0 is set to 1 **or** CRTC register 3?5.11h bit 7 is set to 1

3?5 index 06 -- Vertical total

3?5 index 07 (Bit 7) - Vertical Retrace Start bit 9

3?5 index 07 (bit 5) - Vertical Total bit 9

3?5 index 07 (bit 3) - Start Vertical Blank bit 8

3?5 index 07 (bit 2) - Vertical Retrace Start bit 8

3?5 index 07 (bit 0) - Vertical Total bit 8

3?5 index 09 (bit 5) - Start Vertical Blank bit 9

3?5 index 3E (bit 0) - Vertical total bit 10

3?5 index 3E (bit 2) - Vertical Retrace Start bit 10

3?5 index 3E (bit 3) - Start Vertical Blank bit 10

Group 3

The following registers are locked if PR3 register bit 0 is set to 1.

3?5 index 10 - Vertical Retrace Start

3?5 index 11 - [(bits 3:0)] - Vertical Retrace End

3?5 index 15 - Start Vertical Blanking

3?5 index 16 - End Vertical Blanking

Group 4

The following register is locked if PR3 register bit 5 is set to 1.

CRTC mode control register 17 (bit 2) - Selects divide by two vertical timing.



5.9.5 PR4 - Video Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Eh Unlock: PR5 (3CF.0Fh)=05h

This register can be programmed to tri-state the CRT display control outputs as well as video data for the RAMDAC, and memory control outputs.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---|
| 7 | BLANK / Display Enable |
| 6 | Force PCLK equal to VCLK |
| 5 | Tri-state Video Outputs |
| 4 | Tri-state Memory Control Outputs |
| 3 | Force CGA Enable Video |
| 2 | Lock Internal Palette and Overscan Registers |
| 1 | Reserved |
| 0 | Extended 256 color Shift Register Control |

Bit 7

BLANK / Display Enable

This bit controls the output signal at the FR/BLANK pin on the WD90C26. In external RAM-DAC applications the FR/BLANK pin can be configured to provide a video DAC blanking signal.

If this bit is set to 1 and the CRT only function is enabled (PR19 register bits 5 and 4 are set to 10), the FR/BLANK output pin supplies a Display Enable signal. A choice of two types of Display Enable timing can be made available at the FR/BLANK pin, as determined by PR15 register bit 1.

If this bit is set to 0, PR19 register bit 5 is set to 1 (CRT), and PR19 register bit 4 is set to 0 (no panel), the FR/BLANK output is held at static low.

Whenever PR19 register bit 4 is set to1 (flat panel support is enabled), this bit is the frame rate signal to the panel and is controlled by PR62 (3CF.15h).

Bit 6

Force PCLK equal to VCLK

- 0 = PCLK is the inverted internal VCLK (video dot clock), or VCLK divided-by-two, depending upon the video mode.
- 1 = PCLK is the non-inverted, selected VCLK input signal, independent of video mode.

Bit 5

Tri-state Video Outputs

Tri-state the outputs UD(3:0), LD(3:0), HSYNC, VSYNC, FP, LP, RPLT/B0, WPLT/PNLOFF (if PR57 register bit 7 is set to 1) and FR/BLANK. This bit is typically used only for manufacturing test.

Bit 4

Tri-state the Memory Control Outputs

Memory address bus AMA(8:0), BMA(8:0), and all DRAM control signals are tri-stated when this bit is set to 1. This bit is typically used only for manufacturing test.

Bit 3

Force CGA Enable Video

Overrides the setting of CGA Mode (3D8h) register bit 3, if the bit is set to 1 in 80 x 25 alpha CGA mode. This forcing causes video to be enabled independent of CGA Mode register bit 3. Reset clears this bit to 0.

Bit 2

Lock Palette and Overscan Registers

Bit 1

Reserved

Must be set to 0 on writes to PR4 for proper function of the WD90C26. Undefined on reads of PR4.

Bit 0

Extended 256 color Shift Register Control

Configures the video shift registers for Extended 256-color mode. This bit is used in conjunction with Graphics Mode register bit 6 for 256 color mode support.

5.9.6 PR5 - Unlock Graphics Controller Extended Paradise Registers

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 0Fh

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7 | Read CONF (7) Status |
| 6 | Read CONF (6) Status |
| 5 | Read CONF (5) Status |
| 4 | Read CONF (4) Status |
| 3 | Read CONF (8) Status |
| 2 | PR0-PR4, PR57-PR62 Unlock |
| 1 | PR0-PR4, PR57-PR62 Unlock |
| 0 | PR0-PR4, PR57-PR62 Unlock |

Bit 7:3

These are read-only configuration bits that, at time of reset, reflect the pulled up/pulled down state of various configuration options. See descriptions of the configuration register to interpret the reading of these bits.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 7 | = CONF(7) [Read Only] |
| 6 | = CONF(6) [Read Only] |
| 5 | = CONF(5) [Read Only] |
| 4 | = CONF(4) [Read Only] |
| 3 | = Inverse of CONF(8) [Read Only] |

Bits 2:0

Control writing to registers PR0-PR4 as follows:

| BITS 2:0 PRO- | | PR0-PR4 | |
|---------------|---|---------|----------------------------|
| 0 | Х | Х | Write-protected |
| X | 1 | Х | Write-protected |
| X | Х | 0 | Write-protected |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Writing enabled of PR0-PR4 |

Cleared to 0 at reset.

5.9.7 PR10 - Unlock PR11 through PR1A Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 29h Read Unlock: PR10(3?5.29h) = 1xxx0xxx

This register is read/write and cleared to 0 by reset. PR11 through PR17 can be loaded if it contains XXXXX101. PR10 through PR17 can be read only if it contains 1XXX0XXX. Bits 7 and 3 enable register read operation for PR10 through PR17. Bits (6:4) may be used as scratch pad. Bits (2:0) enable register write operation for PR11 through PR17.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 7 | PR11 - PR17 - Read Enable Bit 1 |
| 6:4 | Scratch Bits/Mfg Test |
| 3 | PR11 - PR17 - Read Enable Bit 0 |
| 2:0 | PR11 - PR17 - Write Enable |

This eight bit register is READ/WRITE and cleared to 0 by hardware reset.

Bit 7.3

These bits enable reading registers PR10 through PR17

| 7 | 3 | PR11-PR17 |
|--------|-----|---------------------------|
| 0 | Х | Read-protected, read FFh. |
| Χ | 1 | Read-protected, read FFh. |
| 1 | 0 | Reading enabled. |
| Al I-: | 4.7 | |

Also, bit 7 must be set to 1 in order to read the device ID (refer to Section 6.17).

Bit 2:0

These bits enable writing to registers PR11 through PR17.

| 2 | 1 | 0 | PR11-PR17 |
|---|---|---|------------------|
| 0 | Х | Х | Write-protected. |
| Х | 1 | Х | Write-protected. |
| Х | Х | 0 | Write-protected. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Writing enabled. |



Bits 6:4

These bits may be used as a scratch pad, but the bit combination x101xxxx is reserved for manufacturing test.

| 6 | 5 | 4 | PR10(6:4) |
|---|---|---|-------------|
| 0 | Х | Х | Scratch Pad |
| Х | 1 | Х | Scratch Pad |
| Х | Х | 0 | Scratch Pad |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Reserved |

Also, bit 4 must be set to 0 in order to read the device ID (refer to Section 6.17).

5.9.8 PR11 - Configuration Bits Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 2Ah Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

Configuration details are stored in the PR11 register bits as well as controls related to panel support.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--|
| 7 | CONF15 |
| 6 | CONF14 |
| 5 | CONF13 |
| 4 | CONF12 |
| 3 | Reserved |
| 2 | Lock Clock Select |
| 1 | Lock Graphics and Sequencer Screen Control |
| 0 | Lock 8/9 Character Clock |

Bit 7:4

Configuration Bits [CONF(15) through CONF(12)]

These bits are read/write and latched internally at power-on-reset from corresponding memory data bus pins MD(15:12), provided with either pull-up or pull-down external resistors.

Bit 3

Reserved

Must be set to 0 on writes to PR11. Undefined on reads.

Bit 2

Lock Clock Select

When set to 1, this bit:

- Prevents modification of VGA Miscellaneous Output register bits 2 and 3.
- If the internal clock multiplexer is used, it prevents changing of the clock input selection.
- If an external clock IC is used, it prevents toggling of VCLK controls to the external clock IC.

Bit 1

Lock Graphics Controller & Sequencer Screen Control

When PR11 register bit 1 is set to 1, modification of the following bits of other registers is prevented:

| Graphics Controller | 3CF.05 | bits (6:5) |
|------------------------|--------|------------|
| Sequencer | 3C5.01 | bits (5:2) |
| Sequencer | 3C5.03 | bits (5:0) |

Although the internal functions selected by these Graphics Controller and Sequencer bits are locked by setting PR11 register bit 1 to 1, these bits appear to the system processor as unlocked when being read.

Bit 0

Lock 8/9 dots

Setting this bit to 1 locks the VGA Clocking Mode register (3C5.01h bit 0). Although 8- or 9-dot character timing is locked by setting this bit (PR11 bit 0) to 1, 3C5.01h bit 0 still appears to the system processor as unlocked.

NOTE

For Flat-panel or Simultaneous display, 8-dot character timing should be selected and then locked by using this bit

5.9.9 PR12 - Scratch Pad Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 2Bh Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

This 8-bit read/write register can be loaded only if PR10 contains xxxxx101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1xxx0xxx

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------------|
| 7:0 | Scratch Pad Bits (7:0) |

Bit 7:0

The data in this register is unaffected by hardware reset and undefined at power up.

5.9.10 PR13 - Interlace H/2 Start Register

Read/Write port = 3?5h, Index = 2Ch Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------|
| 7:0 | Interlaced H/2 Start |

This 8-bit READ/WRITE register can be loaded only if PR10 contains xxxxxx101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1xxx0xxx.

The data in this register is unaffected by hardware reset and undefined at power up. This register defines the starting horizontal character count at which vertical timing is clocked on alternate fields in interlaced operation. Interlaced operation is enabled by setting PR14(5) to 1.

All other standard non-interlaced modes are unaffected by the contents of this register.

This register must be programmed with a value derived from the values chosen to be programmed into the Horizontal Retrace Start Register (3?5.04h) and Horizontal Total Register (3?5.00h):

PR13(7:0) = [HORIZ RET START] - [(HORIZ TOT + 5) / 2] + HRD

NOTE

In the above expression, HRD = Horizontal Retrace Delay, defined by bits 6 and 5 of the Horizontal Retrace End Register (3?5.05).

5.9.11 PR14 - Interlace H/2 End Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 2Dh Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---|
| 7 | Enable IRQ |
| 6 | Vertical Double Scan for EGA on PS/2 Display |
| 5 | Enable Interlaced Mode |
| 4:0 | Interlaced H/2 End |

This 8-bit read/write register can be loaded only if PR10 contains xxxxx101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1xxx0xxx. Bits 7 through 5 are cleared to 0 by reset.

Bits 4 through 0 are unaffected by hardware reset and undefined at power up. Bits 7 through 5 are cleared to 0 by reset.

Bit 7

Fnable IRO

This bit may be set to enable CRT interrupts to be generated when configured for ISA(AT) BUS operation. For VGA operation with an ISA(AT) BUS, interrupts are usually not used, and this bit should be set to 0. This bit should be set to 1 for Micro-Channel operation.

Bit 6

Vertical Double Scan

This bit should be set to 1 when emulating EGA on a PS/2 display.

Setting this bit to 1 causes the CRTC Vertical Displayed line counter and Row Scan counter to be clocked by divide-by-two horizontal timing if Vertical Sync polarity is programmed positive [3C2h bit 7=0].

Therefore, the relationship between the actual number of lines displayed [N] and the data [n] programmed into the Vertical Display Enable End register is:

$$N = 2(n+1)$$

Likewise is the relationship between the actual number of scan lines per character row [N] and the data [n] programmed in the Maximum Scan Line register.

Usually, this bit is set to 0.



Bit 5

Interlaced Mode

Setting this bit to 1 selects interlaced mode. Interlaced mode can be used in those video modes in which the data programmed into the Maximum Scan Line Address register [3?5.09] = 0xx00000. Line compare and double scan are not supported.

Bits 4:0

Interlace H/2 End Bits (4:0)

Add the contents of the Interlace H/2 Start Register to the horizontal sync width (same as defined by 3?5.04h,05h), and program the 5 LSB of the sum into these bits

5.9.12 PR15 - Miscellaneous Control Register 1

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 2Eh Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 7 | Read 46E8 Enable |
| 6 | High VCLK |
| 5 | VCLK1, VCLK2 Latched Outputs |
| 4 | VCLK = MCLK |
| 3 | 8514/A Interlaced Compatibility |
| 2 | Enable Page Mode |
| 1 | Select Display Enable |
| 0 | Disable Border |

This 8-bit READ/WRITE register can be loaded only if PR10 contains xxxxx101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1xxx0xxx.

Bit 7

Enable reading port 46E8h

This bit is functional only if ISA(AT) BUS architecture [CONF(2)=1] is selected.

Setting this bit to 1 enables I/O port 46E8h to be read, regardless of the state of its own bits 3 and 4 and of port 102 bit 0 (sleep bit). Only bits (4:0) of port 46E8 are readable; bits (7:5) are 0.

Bit 6

Low VCLK

Setting this bit to 1 adjusts the memory timing to allow use of a video clock (VCLK) frequency which is much lower than the memory clock (MCLK) frequency (such as LCD applications). This bit should be set to 1 if the following expression is satisfied:

(MCLK in MHZ) / (VCLK in MHZ) > 2

Where VCLK is the derived clock from the VCLK0, VCLK1, and VCLK2 connections.

Bit 5

This bit is used only if CONF(3)=1, configuring pins 54 and 55 as outputs. Setting this bit to 1 causes pins 54 and 55 to equal bits 2 and 3, respectively, of I/O write register 3C2 (Miscellaneous Output).

Bit 4

Select MCLK as the Video Clock

Setting this bit to 1 causes the MCLK input to become selected for the source of all video timing. None of the three VCLK inputs can be selected when this bit is set.

Bit 3

8514/A Interlaced Compatibility

This bit should be used only if interlaced mode is selected (see PR14). If exact timing emulation of the IBM 8514/A's interlaced video timing is required, set this bit to 1. This setting causes vertical sync to be generated from the trailing edge of non-skewed horizontal sync, instead of the leading edge, as generated for VGA timing. It also removes two VCLK delays from the default VGA video dot path delay chain.

Bit 2

Select Page Mode Addressing

Setting this bit to 1 forces screen refresh memory read cycles to use page mode addressing in alphanumeric modes. Page mode addressing is automatically used in graphics modes. Page mode

addressing requires less time than RAS-CAS addressing; therefore, selecting page mode addressing increases the bandwidth for the CPU to access video memory by 30 to 40%.

This bit must be set to 1 if 132-character mode timing is selected (see description of PR2).

Setting this bit overrides the Character Map Select functions of PR2(2) and PR2(5).

Setting this bit to 1 redefines the Character Map Select Register (3C5.03). One of eight, 8K memory segments containing a pair of maps in Plane 2 and Plane 3 is addressed by bits (2:0) of this register, and the map selected is determined by bits (4:3). A pair of adjacent 8K character maps in Planes 2 and 3 (adjacent in the sense that they have the same addressing) may be selected by bit 3 of the attribute code.

Character attribute bit 3, in conjunction with bits 3 and 4 of the Character Map Select Register (3C5.03), selects a character map from either Plane 2 or Plane 3:

| 3C5.03h Bit 4 | 3C5.03h Bit 3 | Attribute (3) | Selects Plane |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Х | 2 |
| 1 | 1 | Х | 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 |

NOTE

The above Character Map Select functions override the functions of PR2(5) and PR2(2). This bit must be set to 1 before loading the character maps into video DRAM, because addressing of the page mode character plane differs from addressing of the non-page mode. However. default. setting this bit to 1 internally redirects all necessary addressing to make loading the character maps the same, whether page-mode or non-page mode.

Bit 1

Display Enable Timing Select

This bit is used to select between two types of Display Enable timings available at output pin FR/BLANK if PR4(7)=1. If PR4(7)=0, this bit has no effect.

- 0 = FR/BLANK supplies Pre-Display Enable. Pre-Display Enable timing precedes active video by one dot clock.
- 1 = FR/BLANK supplies Display Enable. Display Enable timing coincides with active video timing.

Bit 0

Disable Border

Setting this bit to 1 forces the CRT and panel video outputs to 0 (black) during the interval when border (overscan) color would be active.

5.9.13 PR16 - Miscellaneous Control Register 2

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 2Fh Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

This 8-bit READ/WRITE register can be loaded only if PR10 contains xxxxxx101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1xxx0xxx. All bits are cleared to 0 by reset.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 7 | External register 46E8h lock |
| 6 | CRTC Address Count Width bit 1 |
| 5 | CRTC Address Count Width bit 0 |
| 4 | CRTC Address Counter Offset bit 1 |
| 3 | CRTC Address Counter Offset bit 0 |
| 2 | Enable Odd/Even Page bit |
| 1 | VGA Mapping Enable |
| 0 | Lock RAMDAC Write Strobe |

Bit 7

Lock External 46E8 Register

Setting this bit to 1 disables output EBROM/46E8 pin from going active low during I/O writes to port 46E8h. This bit has no effect on accesses to the internal port 46E8 register.

Bits 6:5

CRTC Address Counter Width

Power-on-reset clears these bits to 0. These two bits determine the modulus of the CRT Controller's Address Counter, allowing its count width to be limited to 64K or 128K locations (byte, word, or double-word).

These bits may be used in virtual VGA applications containing 512K of video memory in which it is required to limit the memory access by the CRT Controller to only 64K or 128K locations.

Bit PR16(6) should be set to 1 to ensure VGA-compatible operation of the Address Counter, limited to 64K locations.

| PR16(6) | PR16(5) | COUNT WIDTH |
|---------|---------|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 256K |
| 0 | 1 | 128K |
| 1 | Х | 64K |

Bits 4:3

CRTC Address Counter Offset

Bits 4 and 3 are summed with the CRT Controller's Address Counter bits CA(17) and CA(16), respectively, and the 2-bit result defines the starting location of the displayed video buffer at one of four 64K boundaries.

Bit 2

Enable Page Bit for Odd/Even

This bit affects addressing of memory by the system processor if chain 2 (odd/even) has been selected by setting one of the following:

- 3CF.06(1) to 1
- 3C5.04(1) has been set to 1.
- selecting Extended Memory, and 3C5.04(3) is 0,
- deselecting chain 4 addressing.

It enables the Page Bit for Odd/Even [3C2(5)] to select between two pages of memory by controlling video RAM address 0, regardless of the Memory Size bits PR1(7:6).

This bit should be set to 0 for suggested memory implementations.

Bit 1

VGA Memory Mapping

Setting this bit to 1 selects 256K IBM VGA mapping, regardless of the Memory Size bits PR1(7:6). Refer to the description of PR1.

Bit 0

Lock RAMDAC Write Strobe (3C6h through 3C9h)

Setting this bit to 1 causes output WPLT to be forced to 1, disabling I/O writes to the Internal RAMDAC registers. The Internal RAMDACs State register, located inside the WD90C26, is also protected from modification but may still be read at port 3C7h.

5.9.14 PR17 - Miscellaneous Control Register 3

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 30h Unlock: PR10 (3?5.29h) = 85h

This two bit register can be loaded only if PR10(3?5.29h) contains XXXXX101, and can be read only if PR10 contains 1XXX0XXX.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 7:2 | Reserved | |
| 1 | MDA Compatibility | |
| 0 | Map out 2 Kbyte from BIOS ROM | |

Bit 7:2

Reserved



Bit 1

MDA Compatibility Enable Bit

Setting this bit to 1 enables MDA compatibility by:

- disabling I/O writes to the Hercules register(3BF).
- 2. forcing bit 7 of 3BA to 1.
- causing the underline decode attribute to XXXXX001 (if this bit is 0, underline decode is X000X001).

Hardware reset sets this bit to 0.

Bit 0

Map out 2K of BIOS ROM.

Setting this bit to 1 disables EBROM decode of the BIOS ROM in the system address range C6000 through C67FF. Reset sets this bit to 0.

Clearing this bit to 0 enables EBROM decode of all 32K addresses of BIOS ROM, from C0000 through C7FFF if PR1 register bit 0 is set to 0.

5.9.15 PR18 - Flat Panel Status Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 31h Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

This register is used to select different flat panel support features. These parameters should be locked after loading.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 7 | DAC Shut Off |
| 6 | Enable Free Running Clock |
| 5 | Enable 256K Colors STN Dithering |
| 4 | Enable Reverse Video |
| 3 | Enable Highest Contrast |
| 2 | TFT Color LCD Select |
| 1:0 | Panel Select |

Bit 7

DAC Shut Off

This bit is used to shut off the internal DAC outputs. Usually, the DAC is shut off whenever PR19 bit 5 is low. Should an external DAC be used, the setting of this bit keeps the internal DAC disabled even when PR19 bit 5 is high.

- 0 = The internal DAC is enabled as normal.
- 1 = The internal DAC is held disabled.

Bit 6

Enable Free Running Shift Clock

This bit allows the XSCLK shift clock to free-run instead of being disabled during blanking periods.

For most plasma and TFT panels, this bit is set to 1.

- 0 = Disable free running clock.
- 1 = Enable free running clock.

Bit 5

Enable 256K Colors in STN Dithering

This bit is used to select color palette size for color STN multiplexed panel support. Usually, this bit is set to 1. However, it may be set to 0 for a smaller dithering palette for use with panels where the appearance is improved by 4K dithering.

- 0 = Select 4K color palette dithering.
- 1 = Select 256K color palette dithering

Bit 4

This bit is used in conjunction with PR39 bit 3 to enable reverse video in flat panel mode. For best viewing of a flat panel display, it is often desirable to have the panel display in reverse video for text display. The the setting of PR18 register bit 4 along with PR39 register bit 3 in the following table allow selection of conditions for text and graphics displays in reverse image on a panel.

Normally a setting of '11' should be used for reverse image text and normal image graphics (11).

The settings of PR18 register bit 4 and PR39 register bit 3 do not affect CRT display.



| PR18 Bit 4 | PR39 Bit 3 | Panel Display Polarity |
|---------------|---------------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Normal text and graphics |
| 0 | 1 | Reserved |
| 1 | 0 | Reverse image text and graphics |
| 1 | 1 | Reverse image text, and normal image graphics |

NOTE

Reverse image settings are not recommended for color panels. For color panels. PR18 register bit 4 and PR39 register bit 3 should both be set to 0 for color panel support.

Bit 3

Enable highest contrast intensity in text mode.

Normal text in VGA text modes is not set to maximum intensity. Since contrast of most flat panels is limited, it is often desirable to display normal text at the maximum possible contrast for best readability. When this bit is set to 1, normal text is displayed at full contrast or brightness instead of the normal VGA text intensity.

- 1 = Maximum intensity in text mode.
- 0 = Normal VGA text contrast.

The setting of bit 3 does not affect CRT contrast nor brightness.

Bit 2

TFT color LCD Select

Configures the panel interface for supported TFT panels by selecting TFT dithering and the 9 or 12 bit TFT panel interface. This bit should be set to 1 for color TFT active matrix panel support and to 0 for multiplexed STN color panel support.

- 1 = Enable TFT type color LCD panel interface. Color TFT Active Matrix panel support enabled.
- 0 = Disable TFT type color LCD panel interface. Multiplexed STN color panel support enabled.

Bits1:0

Panel Select Bit 1 and Bit 0

Configures the panel interface for a particular panel type.

| PSB(1) | PSB(0) | |
|--------|--------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Dual panel passive matrix monochrome LCD display. |
| 0 | 1 | Plasma display. |
| 1 | 0 | EL display. |
| 1 | 1 | Single panel LCD display. |

Bits 1 and 0 are initialized at reset as CONF(9) and CONF(11), respectively. If BMD1 is high during reset, PR18 register bit 1 is initially set to 1. Also, if BMD0 is high during reset, PR18 register bit 0 is initially set to 1.

5.9.16 PR19 - Flat Panel Control I Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 32h Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| 7 | Plasma Panel Select/Hsync Timing | |
| | Select | |
| 6 | FP Timing Select | |
| 5 | CRT Display Enable | |
| 4 | Flat Panel Display Enable | |
| 3 | Screen Auto-Center/Vertical Expand | |
| 2 | Enable Auto Center/Vertical Expand | |
| 1:0 | Adjustment of LP Timing | |

Bit 7

Plasma Panel Type Select

When in plasma mode (PR18[1:0], this bit is used to select either a 4-bit or 8-bit Plasma panel interface.

- 0 = Select 4 data bits/single pixel interface.
- 1 = Select 8 data bits/two pixels interface.(4 bits per pixel)

This bit also determines the range of HSYNC delay selectable by programming bits 1 and 0.

Bit 6

FP Timing Select

This bit is used to select from two different FP (frame pulse) occurrence times. Some panels require that the FP pulse be activated at the first horizontal line and other panels require waiting until the first line is filled and the second line has begun.



| BIT 6 | FP TIMING SELECT | |
|-------|---|--|
| 0 | FP pulse occurs during first horizontal line | |
| 1 | FP pulse occurs during second horizontal line | |

This bit also affects the HSYNC timing delay (refer to the description of bits 1:0 for this register).

Bit 5

CRT Display Enable

This bit is used to enable CRT display support circuitry.

- 0 = Disable CRT display
- 1 = Enable CRT display (default value at reset)

NOTE

For saving power, this bit (PR19 bit 5) should be set to 0 whenever CRT display is not required.

Bit 4

Flat Panel Display Enable

This bit is used to enable the flat panel display.

- 0 = Disable Flat Panel display
- 1 = Enable Flat Panel display (value after reset).

NOTES

- For saving power, this bit (PR19 bit 4) should be set to 0 whenever flat panel display is not required.
- For simultaneous display on flat panel and CRT, PR19 register bits 4 and 5 should both be set to 1.

Bit 3

Screen auto-centering/vertical expansion select.

Selects whether a panel display with fewer than 480 lines is automatically centered or vertically expanded when PR19 register bit 2 is set.

- 0 = Auto-centering (default value at reset).
- 1 = Vertical expansion.

Bit 2

Enable auto-centering & vertical expansion

Enables either vertical expansion or auto-centering as determined by the setting of PR19 register

bit 3

- 0 = Disable (default value at reset).
- 1 = Fnable

NOTE

In simultaneous display, vertical expansion should be normally enabled. This allows CRT and LCD displays that have fewer than 480 lines to fill the full screen.

Bits 1:0

Adjustment of HSYNC Timing

Bits 1 and 0 are used in conjunction with bit 7 to program a delay of the HSYNC pulse position in one VCLK (one dot) increments. This is used to horizontally adjust the position of the picture displayed on flat panels. This LP timing adjustment does not affect the delay of the LP signal to panels.

| PR19(7) | PR19(1) | PR19(0) | Number of VCLK Delay of Hsync |
|---------|---------|---------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | No Delay |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |

5.9.17 PR1A - Flat Panel Control II Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 33h Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 7:3 | Scratch Pad Bits |
| 2 | Reserved |
| 1 | Select # of Memory Refresh Cycles |
| 0 | Select Mem Refresh Cycles Control |

Bit 7:3

Scratch Pad Bits

These bits may be written and read as needed.

Bit 2

Reserved

Must be set to 0 on writes. Undefined on reads.

Bit 1

Select Number of Memory Refresh Cycles

This bit (PR19 bit 1) allows selection of the number of refresh operations to occur during horizontal retrace when PR1A register bit 0 is set to 1. Setting PR1A register bit 0 to 1 overrides the standard number of retrace operations produced by the CRTC.

- 0 = Select one memory refresh cycle per horizontal line.
- 1 = Select two memory refresh cycles per horizontal line.

Bit 0

Select Memory Refresh Cycles Control

The CRT controller normally generates three refresh operations per horizontal retrace interval. If this bit (PR1A, bit 0) is set to 1, the normal number of refresh cycles is overridden and the state of PR1A register bit 1 determines the number of refresh operations to occur during horizontal retrace.

Reducing the number of refresh cycles can increase memory bandwidth and reduce power consumption during power down operations.

- 0 = Number of memory refresh cycles per refresh operation controlled by the CRT controller.
- 1 = Number of memory refresh cycles per refresh operation controlled by PR1A register bit 1.

5.9.18 PR1B - Flat Panel Unlock Register

Write Only Port = 3?5h, Index = 34h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|-------------------|
| 7:0 | Flat Panel Unlock |

Bit 7:0

This register is used to read/write protect PR18, PR19, PR1A, PR36-PR41, and PR44. To read (write) these registers, PR1B must be loaded first with 101XXXXX. PR18, PR19, PR1A, PR30, PR36, PR37, PR39, PR41 and PR44 remain unlocked until a different value is written to the PR1B register.

NOTE

The flat panel registers must be locked in order to read the device ID (refer to Section 6.17).

PR1B is also used to lock all shadow registers. In order to unlock shadow registers, PR1B must be loaded first with XXXXX110. Refer to Section 6 for a description of the shadow registers and under what conditions they are to remain locked or unlocked.

5.9.19 PR20 - Unlock Sequencer Extended Registers

Write Only Port = 3C5h, Index = 06h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 7:0 | Unlock Sequencer Extend | |

A value of X1X0 1XXX (48h) must be loaded to allow read/write of the Sequencer Extended registers PR21, 30A, 31, 32, and 34A.

A read of the Sequencer Index register can be used to indicate whether or not the Sequencer Extended Registers are locked. When the Sequence Extended registers are locked, the Sequencer Index register is readable as three bits only. When unlocked, a Sequencer index read returns a 6-bit value. Therefore, the locked or unlocked status of the Sequencer Extended registers can be checked by first writing a 6-bit value to the Sequencer Index register. Then, reading to see whether a 3-bit or a 6-bit value is returned. Any 6-bit value would indicate that the Sequencer Extended registers are unlocked.

5.9.20 PR21 - Display Configuration Status and Scratch Pad Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 07h Unlock: PR20 (3?5.06h) = 48h.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------|--|
| 7:4 | Scratch Pad Bits | |
| 3:0 | Reserved | |

Bits 7:4

Scratch Pad Bits

Read/Write scratch pad for any BIOS status data that may need to be saved. Reset state is 1111.

Bits 3:0

Reserved

Should be set to 0 on writes. Undefined on reads.

5.9.21 PR30 - Mapping RAM Unlock

Read/Write Port = 3?5, Index 35h Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

| BITS | FUNCTION |
|------|--------------------|
| 7:0 | Mapping RAM Unlock |

This register is used to protect mapping RAM registers (PR33 through PR35) from being accessed. To read or write to these registers, PR30 must be loaded first with 30h (X011 XXXX); all mapping RAM registers remain unlocked until a different value is written to the PR30 register.

NOTE

The Mapping RAM registers must be locked in order to read the device ID (refer to Section 6.17).

5.9.22 PR30A - Memory Interface Write Buffer and FIFO Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 10h Unlock: PR20 (3?5.06h) = 48h

| BITS | FUNCTION | |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 7:6 | Reserved | |
| 5 | 8- or 16-bit memory data path | |
| 4 | Unchain mode, disable 16-bit memory | |
| 3 | Write buffer extension enable | |
| 2 | 4- or 8-level FIFO | |
| 1:0 | Display memory bandwidth | |

This register controls display memory data width and its bandwidth. All of the bits are reset to zero at power on reset

Bit 7:6

Reserved.

Bit 5

8- or 16-Bit Memory Data Path

When set to 1, the video DRAM memory data path becomes 16 bits wide, using both Bank A and Bank B video memory data buses. Otherwise, the data path is 8 bits wide using Bank A only. This bit should be set to 1 when a 256 K x 16 DRAM is being used or four 256K x 4 DRAMS are being used for 512K of video memory. In any other case, this bit should be set to 0.

Bit 4

Unchain Mode, Disable 16-bit Memory

- 0 = Normal conditions (default at reset)
- 1 = MEMCS16/CDDS16 is disabled for memory accesses during unchained mode operation. This disable is independent of the setting for PR2 register bit 1. This is set for manufacturing test only and should be set to 0 for normal operation.

Bit 3

Enable Write Buffer Extension

- 0 = Disables the write buffer extension.
- 1 = Enables the write buffer extension.

This makes the write buffer for system writes to the WD90C26 effectively two write cycles deep. This bit should be set to 1 under normal conditions.

Bit 2

4- or 8-Level FIFO

0 = FIFO set to 8 levels deep

1 = FIFO set to 4 levels deep.

When 16-bits of display memory are enabled (bit 1 of this register is set to 1), then the 4-level FIFO depth should be used. In Super VGA modes, such as 800 x 600 x 256K color, an 8-level FIFO depth is required and this bit should be set to 0.

Bit 1:0

Display Memory Bandwidth

These two bits are used to tune the display memory bandwidth. Bits 1 and 0 should be set to 0 and 1, respectively, to accommodate most applications.

These two bits have no effect in any text mode. When text mode is selected, bits 1 and 0 are over-ridden to 00 internally.

| BIT | FUNCTION | Levels |
|-----|--|-----------------------|
| 00 | FIFO requests video memory cycle when FIFO is: | one level empty |
| 01 | FIFO requests video memory cycle when FIFO is: | two levels empty |
| 10 | FIFO requests video memory cycle when FIFO is: | three levels empty |
| 11 | FIFO requests video memory cycle when FIFO is: | four levels empty |



5.9.23 PR31 - System Interface Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index = 11h

(Reset State = 00h)

Unlock: PR20 (3C5.06h)=48h

This register provides the control bits for the system interface. It should be set during the post-initialization routines of the VGA BIOS.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|--|--|
| 7 | Read/Write Offset Enable | |
| 6 | Turbo Mode for Blanked Lines | |
| 5 | Turbo Mode for Text | |
| 4 | CPU Read RDY Release Control 1 | |
| 3 | CPU Read RDY Release Control 0 | |
| 2 | Enable 16-bit Write Buffer | |
| 1 | Enable 16-bit Video Attribute Controller | |
| 0 | Enable 16-bit CRTC, Sequencer, and | |
| | Graphics Controller Registers | |

Bit 7

Read/Write Offset Enable

Bit 7 is used during some of the enhanced video modes.

- 0 = Normal (Refer to PR0(A) and PR0(B) definitions in Section 5.9.1).
- 1 = The offset register PR0(A) value is added to CPU address for read cycles, while PR0(B) is added for write cycles.

Bit 6

Turbo Mode for Blanked Lines

- 1 = System performance is improved by 10% by removing extra screen refresh memory cycles on vertical blank.
- 0 = Normal refresh cycles during vertical blanking.

Bit 5

Turbo Mode for Text

- 1 = Improves Text mode performance.
- 0 = Normal.

Bits 4:3

CPU Read RDY Release Controls 1.0

Bits 4 and 3 set the CPU IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY timing to be optimized for different system timing.-For slower host systems, to prevent read cycles

from taking longer than necessary, it may be desirable to reactivate the IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY signal early.

For 10 MHz or slower host system bus speed, the recommended settings for bits 4 and 3 are 0 and 1, respectively.

For 12 MHz or faster host system bus speed, the recommended settings for bits 4 and 3 are 1 and 1, respectively.

| 00 | Power on reset condition. IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY is reactivated at the end of a CPU memory cycle | |
|----|--|--|
| 01 | IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY is | |
| | reactivated one MCLK before the end | |
| | of a CPU memory cycle. | |
| | of a OF O memory cycle. | |
| 10 | IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY is | |
| | reactivated two MCLKs before the | |
| | end of a CPU memory cycle. | |
| 11 | IOCHRDY or CDCHRDY is | |
| | reactivated one MCLK after the end of | |
| | a CPU memory cycle. | |
| 1 | 1 | |

Bit 2

Enable 16-bit Write Buffer

- 1 = The 16-bit Write buffer is enabled. This greatly reduces the number of wait states for CPU writes to display memory.
- 0 = The 16-bit Write buffer is disabled

Bit 1

Enable 16-Bit Video Attribute Controller

For 16-bit reads and writes, the Attribute Controller index and data are located at port addresses 3C0h and 3C1h, respectively, and the address toggle is disabled. The 16-bit chip select (IOCS16 for the ISA bus and CDDS16 for the MicroChannel bus) is asserted for all cycles to port addresses 3C0h and 3C1h.

- 1= Attribute Controller is configured for 16-bit reads and writes. Use with bit 0 to enable 16bit reads and writes.
- 0= Attribute Controller is configured for 8-bit reads and writes. The address toggle operates in the standard way for 8-bit cycles.

WD90C26 REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

PARADISE REGISTERS

Bit 0

Enable 16-bit CRTC, Sequencer and Graphics Controller registers.

Allows the 16-bit chip select (IOCS16 for the ISA bus and CDDS16 for the MicroChannel bus) to be asserted for all cycles to port addresses for the CRTC, Sequencer, and Graphics Controller registers. This also applies to PR registers that use CRTC, Sequencer, or Graphics Controller Index/Data I/O addresses.

- 1 = Enables 16-bit reads and writes to the following registers:
- CRTC registers 3?4h and 3?5h
- Sequencer registers 3C4h and 3C5h
- · Graphics Controller registers 3CE and 3CF
- 0 = I/O is all 8-bit to the listed registers.

NOTE

This bit (PR31 bit 0) must be set to 0 for mapping RAM access via PR33 and PR34.

5.9.24 PR32 - Miscellaneous Control 4 Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5h, Index=12h Unlock: PR20 (3C5.06h) = 48h

This register provides control of miscellaneous features in the WD90C26.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| 7 | Reserved | |
| 6 | Cursor blink | |
| 5 | Reserved | |
| 4 | Reserved | |
| 3 | 0WS Control High | |
| 2 | 0WS Control Low | |
| 1 | Compatible Read Back Enable | |
| 0 | Standard Addressing, 132 Columns | |

Rit 7

Reserved

Should be set to '0' on writes to Miscellaneous Control register 4. Undefined on reads.

Bit 6

When set to 1, the text cursor blink is disabled and the cursor remains on. This option can be used if cursor blink is not desired.

Bit 5

Reserved

Should be set to 0 on writes to Miscellaneous Control register 4. Undefined on reads.

Bit 4

Reserved

Should be set to 0 on writes to Miscellaneous Control register 4. Undefined on reads.

Bit 3

OWS Control High

Provides the high order bit for the zero wait-state control setting.



Bit 2

OWS Control Low

Provides the low order bit for the zero wait-state control setting.

The settings for $\overline{0WS}$ (PR32 bits 3 and 2) control are listed in the following table.

| BIT 3 OWS CTRL HIGH | BIT 2 TWS CTRL LOW | FUNCTION |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | OWS goes active-low for all write cycles*. |
| 0 | 1 | OWS becomes active low whenever the system address is within the VGA address range of A000-BFFF*. |
| 1 | 0 | OWS goes active low in response to MEMW becoming active low if the system address is within the VGA address range and the internal system write buffer is not full. |
| 1 | 1 | OWS goes active low*, in response to either of the following: a) MEMW going active low when the system address is within VGA memory range. b) IOW going active low when the I/O address is within the VGA I/O register space. |

^{*}Unless the WD90C26 controller's internal system write buffer is full.

Bit 1

Compatible Read Back Enable

When set to 1, this bit allows reading the registers that are usually not readable in Hercules, MDA, or CGA compatibility modes. This option may be used either as a test feature or by the BIOS during mode changes.

Bit 0

Standard Addressing, 132 Column

Used only for video memory virtual page applications. This bit allows setting of the page mode font access for 132 column modes to occur at the virtual memory 1 Mbyte page or at the standard below-1-Mbyte video addresses.

- 1=Enables address mapping for page mode font access in 132-column text. This bit is set for standard mapping without disturbing the display. For additional 132-column (character) mapping refer to PR15 register bit 2 and PR2 register bits 3 and 4.
- 0=Disables address mapping for page mode font access in 132-column text.

5.9.25 PR33 - Mapping RAM Address Counter Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5, Index 38h Unlock: PR30 (3?5.35h) = 30h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| 7:6 | Reserved | |
| 5:0 | Mapping RAM Address Counter | |

This register is used to select the RAM Address Counter register.

NOTES

PR31 register bit 0 must be set to 0 before accessing the mapping RAM address counter.

Any I/O Read or Write to the PR34 Mapping RAM Data register (3?5.39h) increments the Mapping RAM Address Counter by one.

5.9.26 PR34 - Mapping RAM Data Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5, Index 39h Unlock: PR30 (3?5.35h) = 30h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5:0 | Mapping RAM Data |

This register is used to read or write data to the mapping RAM location determined by the setting of PR33.

NOTE

PR31 register bit 0 must be set to 0 before accessing the mapping RAM address counter.

PARADISE REGISTERS

5.9.27 PR34A - Video Memory Virtual Page Register

Read/Write Port 3C5.14h Unlock: PR20 (3C5.06h) = 48h

| BITS | FUNCTION | | |
|------|---------------------------|--|--|
| 7:4 | Scratch Pad Bits | | |
| 3:0 | Video Memory Virtual Page | | |

Bit 7:4

Scratch Pad Bits

Bit 3:0

Video Memory Address Virtual Page

Allows mapping of the below-1 Mbyte video memory address space to above 1 Mbyte system memory areas, in increments of 1 Mbyte offsets. This allows video memory to be accessed as virtual memory by applications supporting video memory operations at above 1 Mbyte addresses.

| 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 MBYTE PAGE | |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Standard below-1 Mbyte video | |
| | | | | addresses. | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Video addresses remapped | |
| | | | | to 2nd Mbyte space. | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | to 3rd Mbyte space | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | to 4th Mbyte space | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | to 5th Mbyte space | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | to 6th Mbyte space | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | to 7th Mbyte space | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | to 8th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | to 9th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | to 10th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | to 11th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | to 12th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | to 13th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | to 14th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | to 15th Mbyte space | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | to 16th Mbyte space | |

The default setting for bits 3:0 at reset is 0000 so that standard below-1Mbyte video memory access is enabled.

PR1 bits 4 and 5 must be set to 01h or 11h in order for video memory to be set to above-1-Mbyte addresses and the WD90C26 must not be in 12-bit TFT mode since LA23 through LA20 must be internally decoded for this feature.

5.9.28 PR35 - Mapping RAM Control and Power Down Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 3Ah Unlock: PR30 (3?5.35h) = 30h

| BITS | FUNCTION |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 7 | Select Power Down Mode |
| 6 | Select Internal Clock (÷8) |
| 5 | Host Release During Power Down |
| 4 | Scratchpad Bit |
| 3 | Mapping RAM Bypass |
| 2 | Enable Memory Refresh |
| 1 | Enable Weighting Equation |
| 0 | Scratchpad Bit |

Bit 7

Select Power Down Mode

If PR44 register bit 7 is set to 0, then this bit selects the type of powerdown mode to be entered when the PWRDOWN pin is activated.

0 = Display idle mode (default).

1 = System power down sleep mode.

Bit 6

Select Internal Clock (÷8)

When general power down modes are selected (PR44 register bit 7 is set to 1), this bit selects whether or not VCLK and MCLK are internally divided by 8 while PWRDOWN is active.

0 = Disable.

1 = Enable.

Bit 5

Host Release During Power Down

This bit is designed to allow another VGA controller on the I/O bus. When PR35 register bit 5 is set to 1 and the PWRDOWN input is low (active) the WD90C26 does not respond to any CPU memory or I/O access.

When PWRDOWN is low, all output buffers of the system interface are turned off including IOCS16, MEMCS16, IOCHRDY, and OWS.

This bit defaults to 1 at reset.

Bit 4

Scratchpad bit

Bit 3

Mapping RAM Bypass

Usually set to 0.

- 0 = Enables mapping RAM for programmable gray scale to gray shade mapping.
- 1 = Bypass mapping RAM for 1:1 gray scale to gray shade mapping.

NOTE

Mapping RAM bypass is not recommended for plasma displays because with a plasma panel the 6 bits of mapping RAM input are mapped to the lower 4 bits of mapping RAM output.

Bit 2

Enable "CAS Before RAS" Memory Refresh Cycle

- 0 = "RAS only" refresh cycle.(default)
- 1 = "CAS before RAS" refresh cycle.

Bit 1

Enable Weighting Equation

This bit is used to on/off toggle the color-to-gray scale weighting equation.

- 0 = Weighting equation is off. The six bits of green RAMDAC data are output instead of the weighting values.
- 1 = Standard NTSC color to monochrome weighting.

Normally, this bit should be set to 1. In monochrome video modes, contrast can be enhanced by setting this bit to 0.

Bit 0

Scratchpad Bit

0.0.28 PR36 - LCD Panel Height Select Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 3Bh Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

This register is used to select the height-per-single panel on dual-panel displays in order to implement auto-centering, vertical expansion and other related calculations. The value programmed is the number of rows in one of the panels -1, which can also be expressed as (panel height/2)-1.

The Panel Height Select Register Value is not used for single panel display support

| [| BIT | FUNCTION |
|---|-----|----------------------------|
| | 7:0 | LCD Panel Height Selection |

Typical settings are shown in the following table.

| PANEL | SETTING |
|-----------|---------|
| 640 x 480 | EFh |
| 640 x 400 | C7h |
| 640 x 350 | AEh |

NOTE

The default setting of PR36 at reset is 00h.

0.0.29 PR37 - Flat Panel Blinking Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 3Ch Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

This register is used to select cursor or character blinking rate on flat panel. In CRT mode, this register is ignored.

| BITS | FUNCTION |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 7 | LCD LP Signal Select |
| 6 | Shift-Clock Polarity Select |
| 5:3 | Character Blink-Rate Select |
| 2:0 | Cursor Blink-Rate Select |

Bit 7

LCD LP Signal Select

Some panels require that the LP (Latch Pulse) signal be constant free-running while others require that LP stop at the last line at the bottom of the panel and start again at the first line on the top when the top line is refreshed. When this bit (PR37 register bit 7) is set to 1, the LP signal on the WD90C26 panel interface free-runs during retrace (blanking) intervals. This free-run occurs from the last line pulse at the bottom to the first line pulse at the top of the panel.

- 0 = LP is disabled during vertical blanking period.
- 1 = LP is generated continuously during vertical blanking period (XSCLK is turned off).

Bit 6

Shift Clock Polarity Select

Allows XSCLK polarity to be set so that it will make either a low-to-high or high-to-low transition at the time when panel data should be latched into the panel.

| BIT 6 | FUNCTION |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Data changes with rising edge of XSCLK: data should be latched into panel by falling edge of XSCLK. |
| 1 | Data changes with falling edge of XSCLK: data should be latched into panel by rising edge of XSCLK. |

Bit 5:3

Character Blink-Rate Select

Bits 5 through 3 select the character blink rate as given in the following list.

| Bits [5:3] | | 3] | CHARACTER BLINK-RATE SELECT |
|------------|---|----|--------------------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | No character blinking |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 8 frames (8 on, 8 off) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 16 frames (16 on, 16 off) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 32 frames |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 64 frames |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 128 frames |

Bit 2:0

Cursor Blink-Rate Select

Bits 2 through 0 select the cursor blink rate as given in the following list.

| BITS [2:0] | | :0] | CURSOR BLINK-RATE SELECT | |
|------------|---|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | No cursor blinking | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 8 frames (8 on, 8 off) | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 16 frames (16 on, 16 off) | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 32 frames | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 64 frames | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 128 frames | |

0.0.30 PR39 - Color LCD Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5, Index = 3Eh Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

This register is used to support color LCD panels.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 7 | Enable Border LP Control |
| 6 | Color LCD Panel Border Select |
| 5 | Enable Color LCD Panel |
| 4 | Synchronous Extended I/O cycle |
| 3 | Enable Reverse Video |
| 2 | Enable CRT VSYNC and HSYNC |
| 1 | FP Polarity Select |
| 0 | LP Polarity Select |

Bit 7

Enable Border LP Control

This bit is used to generate a special LP pulse to latch border information (black or white).

- 0 = Disable LP border control.
- 1 = Enable LP border control.

Bit 6

Color LCD Panel Border Select

- 0 = Select black border.
- 1 = Select white border.

Bit 5

Enable Color LCD Panel

This bit is used to select monochrome or color LCD interface support. When set to 1, this bit enables ENDATA for TFT panel, selects color panel FP, LP, and FR timing, and selects color dithering.

- 0 = Monochrome LCD panel interface.
- 1 = Color LCD panel interface.

Bit 4

Synchronous Extended I/O Cycle Enable

When in MicroChannel mode, this bit when set allows the WD90C26 to operate in Synchronous Extended I/O Cycle mode. CDCHRDY timing is modified accordingly.

This bit defaults to 0 at reset.

Bit 3

Enable Reverse Video See PR18 register bit 4.

//

Bit 2

Enable CRT VSYNC and HSYNC.

| PR39 (2) | Pin 109 VSYNC | Pin 108 HSYNC |
|----------|------------------|------------------|
| 0 | Inactive Hi | Inactive Hi |
| 1 | CRT VSYNC | CRT HSYNC |

At reset, PR39 register bit 2 defaults to 1. Also, it may be set to 0 for power saving when CRT support is not needed.

Bit 1

FP Polarity Select

If PR39 (1)=0, then FP has normal polarity. If PR39 (1)=1, then FP has reverse polarity.

Bit 0

LP Polarity Select

If PR39 (0)=0, then LP has normal polarity. If PR39 (1)=1, then LP has reverse polarity.

5.9.32 PR41 - Vertical Expansion Initial Value Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 37h Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

| BITS | FUNCTION |
|------|----------------------------------|
| 7:0 | Vertical Expansion Initial Value |

Bit 7:0

This register is used to decide which horizontal line is repeated in the very beginning when vertical expansion is enabled. It is very useful to implement smooth scrolling when 200, 350 or 400 linemode displayed on a 480-line panel.

5.9.33 PR44 - Power-Down Memory Refresh Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3?5h, Index = 3F Unlock: PR1B (3?5.34h) = A0h/A6h

This register is used to provide an extra power saving feature in general power down mode. During the power-down period, memory refresh is the only activity which is needed to prevent a loss of data. The power consumption of the CMOS chip is proportional to the clock frequency. PR44 is used to accelerate the memory refresh cycle when the external clocks gradually slow down in

general power-down mode. PR35(6) is provided as an option to the system designer, when the designer wishes to select internal divided by 8 clocks instead of slowing down external clocks.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| 7 | General Power Down Mode Enable | |
| 6:0 | Memory Refresh Cycle Period Select | |

Bit 7

General Power-Down Mode Enable Bit

This bit is used to select general power down mode (=1) or select the other power down modes (system power down mode, or display idle mode).

Bit 6:0

Memory Refresh Cycle Period Select

Controls the memory refresh cycle period when in general powerdown modes. The refresh period = (internally selected VCLK period) (8 or 9 dots/character) (PR44 value +5). For additional detail, refer to Calculation of General Power Down Mode Refresh Timing, in Section 6.6.5.

5.9.34 PR45 - Video Signature Analyzer Control Register

Read/Write Port = 3C5, Index = 16h Unlock: PR20 (3?5.06h) = 48h

| Bit | Function | |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| 7:4 | Reserved | |
| 3 | Unlock Signature Read Registers | |
| 2 | Test Pattern | |
| 1 | Initialize | |
| 0 | Start | |

Bits 7:4

Reserved

Should be set to 0000 on writes to PR45. Undefined on reads.

Bit 3

Unlock Signature Read Registers

Setting this bit to 1 enables reading of PR45A and PR45B. The setting of this bit is readable.

PARADISE REGISTERS

Bit 2

Test Pattern

Setting this bit to 1 substitutes a fixed all zeros test pattern instead of the RAMDAC inputs into the signature analyzer. This all zeros test pattern is used, along with the capability of initializing the signature to 0001, to test the signature analyzer circuit. Setting of this bit is readable.

Bit 1

Initialize

Setting this bit to a 0 causes an initialization of the signature analyzer by preloading the signature to 0001h. This bit must be set to 1 before a video signature can be generated. The setting of this bit is readable.

Bit 0

Start

Setting this bit to a 1 causes the signature analyzer to generate a signature of a video frame.

This bit must be set to 0 and then back to 1 to restart generation of a new signature. The setting of this bit is readable.

5.9.35 PR45A - Signature Analyzer Data Low

Read/Write Port = 3C5, Index = 17h

Unlock: PR20 (3?5.06h) = 48h, PR45 bit 3 = 1.

Value after Reset: 01h.

| Bit | FUNCTION | |
|-----|---------------|--|
| 7:0 | Low Data Byte | |

5.9.36 PR45B - Signature Analyzer Data High

Read/Write Port = 3C5, Index = 18h

Unlock: PR20 (3?5.06h) = 48h, PR45 bit 3 = 1.

Value after Reset: 00h.

| Bit | FUNCTION | |
|-----|----------------|--|
| 7:0 | High Data Byte | |

5.9.37 PR57 - WD90C26 Feature Register I

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 10h Unlock: PR5 (3C5.0Fh) = 05h

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 7:6 | Reserved |
| 5 | Self-Refresh |
| 4:3 | TFT Dithering Mode Select |
| 2 | Panel Power Control |
| 1 | PNLOFF/WPLT SELECT |
| 0 | Bank B Enable |

Bit 7:6

Reserved

Should be set to 00.

Rit 5

Self-Refresh

The self-refresh control-high setting causes the power-down block REFRESH signal to go high.

This bit is write only.

Bits 4:3

TFT Dithering Mode Select

These bits are used to select the mode of operation of the 27K TFT dithering engine. Selection of modes is as follows:

| BIT 4 TFTSEL1 | BIT 3 TFTSEL0 | MODE |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 4-Frame Dithering |
| 1 | 0 | Reserved |
| 0 | 1 | Reserved |
| 1 | 1 | Non-Dithered TFT Data |

Bit 2

Panel Power Control

When PR19 register bit 4 is set to 1 and PR57 register bit 1 is set to 0, setting this bit to 1 (2 times) causes the PNLOFF/WPLT pin to output a low.

Setting this bit to 0 (2 times) causes a high level to appear at PNLOFF/WPLT when the WD90C26 is not configured to operate as external RAMDAC (refer to bit 1).

This bit is set to 0 at reset causing PNLOFF/WPLT to go active high. PNLOFF automatically goes high whenever PR19 register bit 4 is shut off, RESET is activated, or PWRDOWN is activated. Once the conditions causing PNLOFF to go high are removed, PNLOFF may be set low again to do two writes of 1 to PR57 register bit 2.

Bit 1

PNLOFF/WPLT Select

When this bit is set to 1 the PNLOFF/WPLT output serves as an external RAMDAC write strobe instead of panel power control. Default at reset or power-down is 0.

INTERNAL I/O PORT REGISTERS

Bit 0

Bank B Enable

When this bit is set to 1, memory accesses and refresh operations to Bank B video memory are enabled. Bank B operation occurs as dictated by the setting of bit 1 of this register.

When this bit is set to 0 all accesses and refresh operations to Bank B are halted. The Bank B address and control lines are static and the control lines at inactive levels. Bank B data lines are three-stated, being pulled high or low by their power-on configuration pullups or pulldowns.

This bit is set to 1 by default at reset.

5.9.38 PR58 - WD90C26 Feature Register II

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 11h Unlock: PR5 (3C5.0Fh) = 05h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 7:1 | Reserved | |
| 0 | Scratch Pad Bit | |

Bit 7:1

Reserved

Bit 0

Scratch Pad Bit

5.9.39 PR59 - WD90C26 Memory Arbitration Cycle Setup Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 12h Unlock: PR5 (3C5.0Fh) = 05h

This register is used to setup the total length of the frame buffer memory fixed arbitration cycle, as a method of adjusting arbitration cycle length to the speed of the memory and speed of the CRT and Flat Panel Displays.

| BIT | FUNCTION |
|-----|----------|
| 7:3 | Reserved |
| 2 | FCP2 |
| 1 | FCP1 |
| 0 | FCP0 |

Bits 7:3

Reserved

Bits 2:0

Setting these bits adjusts the arbitration cycle

length in increments of 160 ns. The default arbitration cycle at reset is the 101b setting, or 800 ns. Cycle increments are based on a VCLK rate of 25 MHz and should be scaled accordingly for differing VCLK values.

5.9.40 PR62 - FR Timing Register

Read/Write Port = 3CFh, Index = 15h Unlock: PR5 (3C5.0Fh) = 05h

| BIT | | FUNCTION |
|-----|-----------|----------|
| 7:0 | FR Timing | |

For color flat panels, this register controls the period of the Frame Rate (FR) signal in relation to the refresh rate. For monochrome flat panels, the FR rate is fixed at 480 line intervals.

The FR signal appears at the FR/BLANK pin anytime that PR19 register bit 4 is set to 1.

The default rate of the FR signal is once every 480 lines for a default-at-reset FR signal synchronized with the panel refresh rate of 480 line panels.

The rate of the FR signal may be adjusted faster or slower in increments of 8 lines.

The FR pulse rate generated is at a line count rate of 8 times the value stored in PR62.

For an FR pulse rate of once every 480 lines, PR62 should be set to 60d (3Ch).

The FR pulse is 50% duty cycle.

PR62 should not be set to 00h as this setting is reserved for test purposes.

5.10 INTERNAL I/O PORT REGISTERS

Refer to Section 5.1 for a summary of VGA Internal I/O Port Registers.

5.10.1 ISA Bus Mode Setup Register

Write Only Port 46E8h (Also at 56E8h, 66E8h, 76E8h) Accessible only in ISA bus mode (CONF(2)=1).

This register is compatible with typical ISA bus wake-up sequence operations such as:

Write 16h to 46E8h Write 01h to 102h Write 0Eh to 46E8h

INTERNAL I/O PORT REGISTERS

NOTE

This register is only readable if PR15 bit 7 is set to 1.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 7:5 | Unused | |
| 4 | Setup | |
| 3 | Enable I/O and Memory | |
| 2:0 | External BIOS ROM Page Select | |

Bit 7:5

Unused

No function is defined on writes to the ISA Bus Mode Setup Register. If PR15 register bit 7 is set to 1, bits 7:5 return 000 on reads to 46E8h. Otherwise, bits 7:5 are tristated during reads.

Bit 4

Setup

Puts WD90C26 into setup mode so that only I/O port 102h is accessible.

Bit 3

I/O and Memory Accesses

Bit 2:0

Unused Internally

Used for BIOS ROM Page select. On I/O accesses to 46E8h, EBROM becomes the I/O write strobe for external implementation of BIOS ROM page mapping. Bits 2:0 are latched data bits to define 4 Kbyte pages on BIOS ROM. The external mapping logic affects the three most significant bits of address applied to the BIOS ROM. The ROM can, therefore, be thought of as consisting of eight, 4 Kbyte pages. External circuitry is required to implement the BIOS ROM page selection using bits D2:D0.

5.10.2 Setup Mode Video Enable Register

Read/Write Port = 102h (XXXX XXXX XXXX X010b)

This register is used in both ISA(AT) and Micro-Channel modes.

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------|--|
| 7:1 | Unused | |
| 0 | Wakeup VGA | |

Bit 7:1

Unused

Bit 0

Wakeup VGA for I/O and Memory Accesses

Only the lower three address bits are decoded for this port. The WD90C26 must be in the SETUP mode.

The VGA Enable Sleep bit or Programmable Option Select (POS) register 102h bit 0 is used to awaken the WD90C26 after power-on in Micro-Channel ISA(AT) mode.

To enter the setup mode in ISA(AT) bus applications, bit 4 of the partially decoded internal I/O port 46E8h is set to 1 before accessing I/O port 102h.

In MicroChannel mode, when the CDSETUP (BALE) signal pin is active low, the WD90C26 is in setup mode and port 102h can be accessed.

5.10.3 Video Subsystem Enable Register

Read/Write Port = 3C3h

| BIT | FUNCTION | |
|-----|------------------------|--|
| 7:1 | Unused | |
| 0 | Video Subsystem Enable | |

Bit 7:1

Unused

No function is defined on writes to the Video Subsystem Enable Register. These bits are tristated during reads.

Bit 0

Video Subsystem Enable.

In MicroChannel mode, if this bit is set to '1' or the 3C3D0 pin is high, the WD90C26 responds to MicroChannel accesses.

If this bit is set to '0'and the 3C3D0 pin is low, the WD90C26 is disabled from servicing MicroChannel operations.

POWER DISTRIBUTION

6.0 USING FEATURES

This section describes the following WD90C26 features and how to use them:

- Power Distribution
- Recommended Power Supply Isolation and Decoupling
- System Interfaces
- Enabling and Disabling the WD90C26
- Video RAM Configuration
- Chip Configuration
- Powerdown/Reset Modes
- Panel Protection
- Activating CRT and Flat Panel Displays
- Clock Interfacing
- · Panel Interfacing
- CRT Interfacing
- Register Shadowing
- Mapping-RAM Programming
- Using an External RAMDAC
- I/O Mapping
- Direct Access to Video Memory
- Chip Initialization
- Video Signature Analyzer

6.1 POWER DISTRIBUTION

6.1.1 Introduction

The WD90C26 Controller supports a 5.0 VDC supply voltage. In addition, it is pin-compatible with the WD90C26A Controller, which uses separate internal power busses to operate with a mix of 3.3 VDC and 5.0 VDC.

Table 6-1 lists the power pin designators, and the following figures show power distribution.

- Powering of WD90C26 I/O Pins (Figure 6-1)
- Power Distribution Block Diagram (Figure 6-2)
- Power Configuration for 5.0 VDC Operation (Figure 6-3)

| CIRCUIT | DESIGNATOR |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| Clock Interface | BV _{DD} |
| CRT Sync Interface | BV _{DD} |
| Internal Digital Core | V _{DD} |
| Memory Address | PV _{DD} |
| Memory Control | PV _{DD} |
| Memory Data Bus | V _{DD} |
| Panel Interface Pins | BV _{DD} |
| Host System Bus Interface | BV _{DD} |
| Power Control/Reset | PV _{DD} |
| Internal RAMDAC Palette | RV _{DD} |
| Internal DAC, RGB Out | AV _{DD} |
| External RAMDAC Interface | PV _{DD} |

TABLE 6-1 POWER PIN DESIGNATORS FOR CIRCUITS WITHIN POWER DISTRIBUTION SECTIONS

6.1.2 Power Distribution Sections

For the purpose of power distribution, the WD90C26 is divided into functional sections. Each section is provided with its own power input pins and given a distinct designator as shown in Figure 6-2. The separate power distributions sections are:

- Core Section
- Host System Bus Interface Section
- Powerdown Section
- Internal RAMDAC Palette Section
- DAC Section

The Core section contains the VGA Controller core logic, DRAM data I/O pins, and Memory Data Interface.

POWER DISTRIBUTION

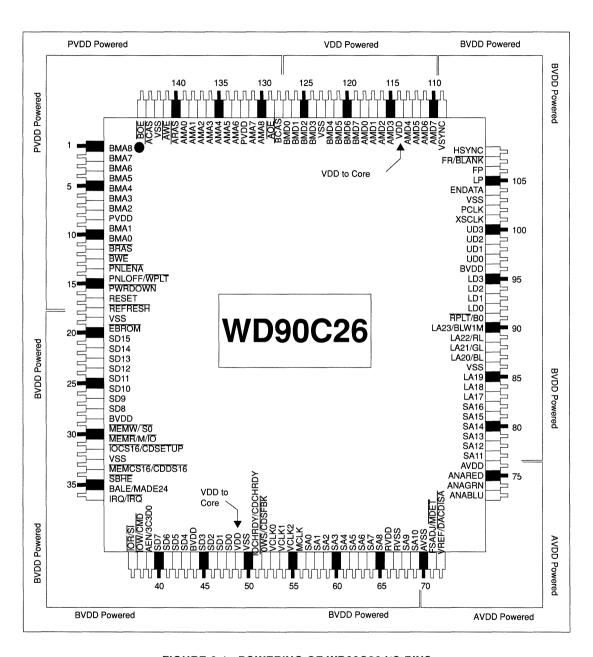


FIGURE 6-1 POWERING OF WD90C26 I/O PINS

FIGURE 6-2 POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK DIAGRAM

POWER DISTRIBUTION

The Host System Bus Interface section contains the system I/O interface signals including the data bus, memory and I/O control pins and other bus control signals, CRT sync signals, and the panel and clock I/O.

The Powerdown section contains the DRAM address and control pins, and two system bus input signals.

The Internal RAMDAC Palette section contains the 256x18 VGA Palette array.

The DAC section contains the analog drivers for the R,G,B color signals to the CRT.

In the following discussions, specific power pins are referred to by their designator, or by the generic designator $V_{\rm DD}$.

The WD90C26 may be operated at 5 VDC by connecting all its V_{DD} pins to a 5 VDC power source (see Figure 6-3).

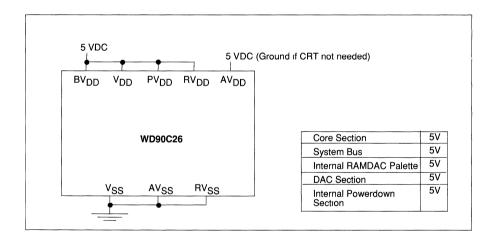


FIGURE 6-3 POWER CONFIGURATION FOR 5 VDC OPERATION

RECOMMENDED POWER SUPPLY ISOLATION AND DE-

6.2 RECOMMENDED POWER SUPPLY ISOLATION AND DECOUPLING

The recommended power supply connections for isolation and decoupling are shown in Figure 6-4.

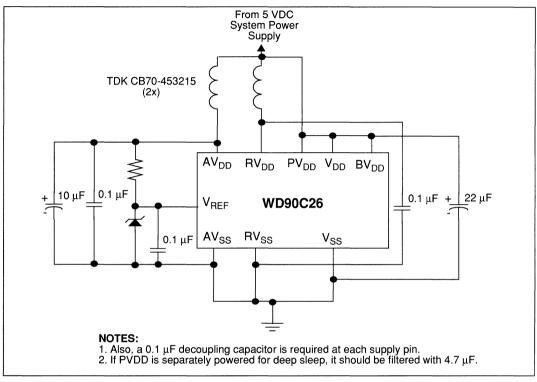


FIGURE 6-4 RECOMMENDED POWER SUPPLY ISOLATION AND DECOUPLING

6.3 SYSTEM INTERFACES

The figures shown in this section describe the following system interfaces:

- 8-Bit ISA Bus (AT) Interface with 8-Bit BIOS, Figure 6-5.
- 16-Bit ISA Bus (AT) Interface with 8-Bit BIOS, Figure 6-6.
- 16-Bit MicroChannel Bus Interface with 8-Bit BIOS, Figure 6-7.

SYSTEM INTERFACES

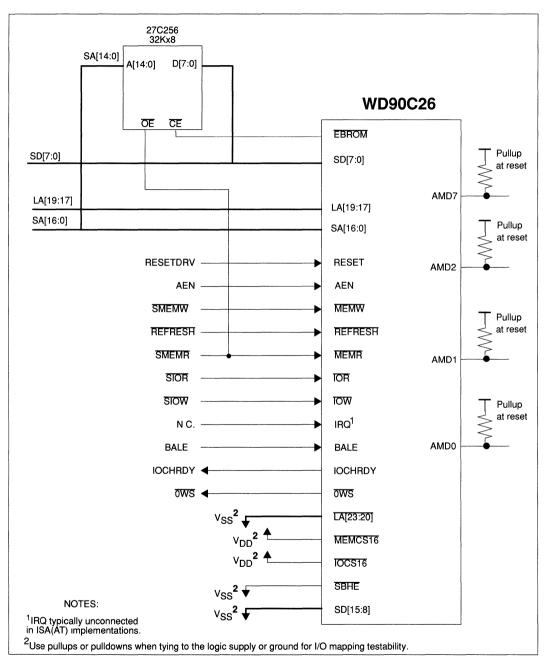


FIGURE 6-5 8-BIT ISA BUS (AT) INTERFACE

Figure 6-5 shows a typical 8-bit ISA Bus (AT) interface. The system data bus SD(7:0) and address bus SA(19:0) are shown with the BIOS ROM.

SYSTEM INTERFACES

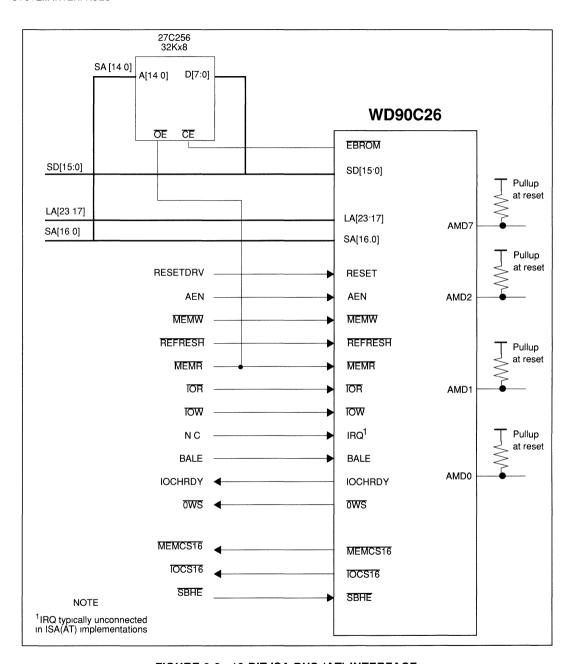


FIGURE 6-6 16-BIT ISA BUS (AT) INTERFACE

Figure 6-6 shows a typical 16-bit ISA Bus (AT) interface.

SYSTEM INTERFACES

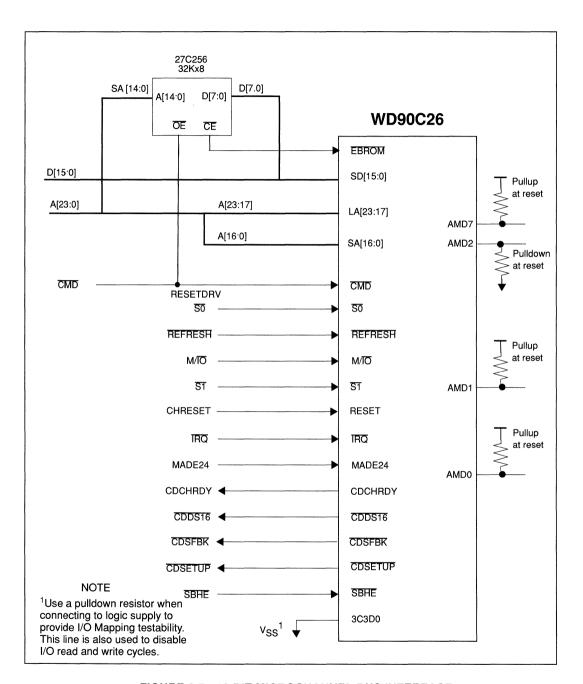


FIGURE 6-7 16-BIT MICROCHANNEL BUS INTERFACE

Figure 6-7 shows a typical MicroChannel Bus Interface and 8-bit BIOS ROM.

6.4 ENABLING AND DISABLING THE WD90C26

This section describes the steps necessary to bring up a WD90C26 after reset or power-on and the steps that can be taken to disable the WD90C26 if necessary. The WD90C26 can be disabled for power savings or to allow another video subsystem to be used in its place.

6.4.1 Enabling the WD90C26

The basic steps to bring up the WD90C26 are:

- Apply RESET to initialize functions
- Select the hardware configuration options at reset
- Deactivate VGA Reset and VGA Sleep functions
- Wake up the chip
- Initialize register settings for panel type
- Program the mapping RAM

Each step is described in detail below:

6. 4.1.1 RESET Signal Characteristics

When RESET is activated, the WD90C26 chooses by default the VCLK0 signal as the internal video clock source, or if configured to control an external clock circuit, the input to the VCKIN pin of that circuit. For a reset to the WD90C26 to be valid, the appropriate video clock source must be valid for 10 clock periods before RESET goes inactive.

6. 4.1.2 Hardware Configuration Options

The first step taken to setup up the WD90C26 is done while the RESET pulse is active; that of configuring its hardware option. During power-on or a 'hard' reset, various hardware configuration options are selected by pulling memory data lines high or low while reset is active. Section 6.5 describes the function of each configuration option and the data bits that are pulled high or low during reset to select the options.

6. 4.1.3 Waking Up the WD90C26

When the WD90C26 is brought out of reset, its hardware configuration options are set but registers are not yet accessible. Standard VGA wake-up procedures must then be followed to enable

the WD90C26 and allow register and video memory access. Typically the system BIOS performs these wakeup functions.

NOTE

The video clock source and MCLK source to the WD90C26 must be valid for at least 10 clock cycles after the end of the reset period before any register access is performed.

In ISA bus mode, the wakeup bit in the Setup Mode Video Enable Register (102h) is made accessible by setting the ISA Bus Mode Setup Register (46E8h) bit 0 high. Thereafter, the WD90C26 is awakened by setting Setup Mode Video Enable Register (102h) bit 0 high. Then, I/O and memory accesses are enabled. Setup Mode register access is then disabled by setting the ISA Bus Mode Setup Register (46E8h) bit 4 low and bit 3 high.

In MicroChannel Mode, a similar procedure is followed. First, access to the Setup Mode Video Enable Register is made possible by setting the Video Subsystem Enable Register (3C3h) bit 0 high. Thereafter, the WD90C26 is awakened by setting Setup Mode Video Enable Register (102h) bit 0 high. CDSETUP is then deactivated.

6. 4.1.4 Deactivating VGA Reset and Enabling Video Memory

Before programing the WD90C26, VGA reset must be deactivated by writing a 03h to the VGA Sequencer Reset Register (3C5h, Index 00h). Video memory access is then enabled by setting the VGA Miscellaneous Output Register (3C2h) bit 1 to 1.

6. 4.1.5 Initializing Register Settings and Loading the Mapping RAM

After the chip has been awakened, register settings are loaded which are appropriate to the panel type being supported, type of clock circuit attached, and other factors. The mapping RAM is also loaded with a mapping table appropriate to the panel type. Typically the video BIOS supplied for the WD90C26 provides this initialization as well as loading the mapping RAM.

6.4.2 Disabling the WD90C26

Under certain conditions it is desirable to disable the WD90C26. This can be done in a variety of ways, with varying degrees of impact: WD90C26 USING FEATURES

VIDEO RAM CONFIGURATION

First, the chip can be put back into its pre-wake up mode by reversing the wake-up procedure or activating the RESET pin.

Second, four different powerdown modes are available that disable portions of the WD90C26 for power reduction purposes.

A total disable of the WD90C26 can be achieved by placing the chip in host release mode, where any time the chip is in System Powerdown mode all I/O and memory access is disabled as well as most bus status signals.

6.5 VIDEO RAM CONFIGURATION

Refer to *Video Memory Interface* in Section 3 for a description of the different RAM configurations. This section describes how DRAMs are connected.

Minimum systems based on the WD90C26 have two 256Kx4 DRAMs connected to the A Bank memory address and control lines and to the lower byte of the 16-bit video memory data bus.

Unused pins of the B memory data bus must be biased by the external configuration pullup or pull-down resistors.

Systems that use the dual-panel multiplexed LCD interface, and that require simultaneous display capability have 256K x 4 DRAM #3 connected to the B bank memory address and control connections and to BMD[3:0].

Maximum systems that have full 16-bit video buffer architecture, in addition to DRAM #3, have 256K x 4 DRAM #4 connected to the Bank B memory address and control lines and to BMD[7:4], allowing the B memory bank to serve as the upper byte of the 16-bit video memory buffer data bus.

In 16-bit video memory applications using four 256Kx4 DRAMs, BMD7 is the most significant bit of the 16-bit memory bus. AMD0 is the least significant bit. AMD3 through AMD0 are connected to the first DRAM, AMD7 through 4 to the second, BMD3 through 0 to the third, and BMD7 through 4 to the fourth DRAM.

Systems that use a single 256Kx16 DRAM do not use the B address/control lines and are restricted to operations that do not use the B memory interface as a frame buffer.

Figure 6-8 shows a typical 256K x 16 DRAM interface.

NOTE

The example used is the Hitachi HM51-4260 and NEC uPD424260.

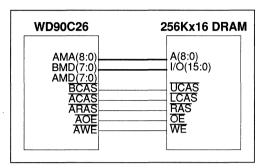


FIGURE 6-8 TYPICAL 256Kx16 DRAM INTERFACE

6.6 WD90C26 HARDWARE CONFIGURA-TION OPTIONS

This section provides the following information:

- A general description of the WD90C26 hardware configuration options
- Table 6-2 shows how to select configuration options.
- Table 6-3 provides a hardware configuration option summary.

At reset, the WD90C26 floats the video memory data buses and disables memory data output from video RAM by holding the memory control signals inactive. This prevents the AMD and BMD memory buses from being driven by either the WD90C26 or any attached video memory when reset is active.

During reset, while these buses are not being driven, hardware configuration options for the WD90C26 are selected by pulling the memory data lines high or low until reset is removed.

The inputs are not pulled up or down internally. Therefore, external configuration resistors are used to bias the data bus signals while in this RE-SET-active high-impedance mode. Tables 6-2 and 6-3 list the configuration options that are controlled by pulling video memory data lines high or low during reset.

| PIN NUMBER CONFIG BIT # | MEMORY DATA BUS | CONFIGURATION FUNCTION AT RESET |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Pin 119 CONF(15) | BMD7 | Pullup: CONF(15) = 1. Pulldown: CONF(15) = 0. |
| (10) | | CONF(15) has no hardware control function. |
| | | CONF(15) is readable as PR11 register bit 7 where '1' = pullup at reset. |
| | | Pullup: CONF(14) = 1. Pulldown: CONF(14) = 0. |
| Pin 120 CONF(14) | BMD6 | CONF(14) has no hardware control function. |
| 00141 (14) | | CONF(14) is readable as PR11 register bit 6 where '1' = pullup at reset. |
| D | | Pullup: CONF(13) = 1. Pulldown: CONF(13) = 0. |
| Pin 121 CONF(13) | BMD5 | CONF(13) has no hardware control function. |
| 00141 (13) | | CONF(13) is readable as PR11 register bit 5 where '1' = pullup at reset. |
| Di vo | | Pullup: PR11 register bit 4 = 1; CONF(12) = 1. Pulldown: PR11 register bit 1 = 0; CONF(12) = 0. |
| Pin 122 CONF(12) | BMD4 | CONF(12) has no hardware control function. |
| 00141 (12) | | CONF(12) is readable as PR11 register bit 4 where '1' = pullup at reset. |
| Pin 124 | | Pullup: PR5 register bit 3 = 1; CONF(8) = 0. Pulldown: PR5 register bit 3 = 0: CONF(8) = 1. |
| CONF(8) | BMD3 | CONF(8) has no hardware control function. |
| | | The inverse of CONF(8) is readable as PR5 register bit 3. |
| Pin 125 CONF(10) | BMD2 | Pullup: CONF(10) = 1. Pulldown: CONF(10) = 0. |
| () | | CONF(10) has no hardware control function. |
| | | CONF(10) is not readable. |

TABLE 6-2 PIN CONFIGURATION FUNCTIONS AT RESET/HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

WD90C26

WD90C26 HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

| PIN NUMBER CONFIG BIT # | MEMORY DATA BUS | CONFIGURATION FUNCTION AT RESET | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Pin 126 CONF(9) | BMD1 | Pullup: PR18 register bit 1 initialized to 1; CONF(9) = 1. Pulldown: PR18 register bit 1 initialized to 0; CONF(9) = 0. | | | | |
| | | CONF(9) determines which panel interface is supported by the WD90C26 at reset. | | | | |
| | | Panel Panel Select High Select Low PR18, Bit1 PR18, Bit 0 | | | | |
| | | 0 0 Dual Panel STN Mono LCD 0 1 Monochrome Plasma Panel 1 0 Monochrome EL Panel 1 1 Single Panel Mono/Color LCD | | | | |
| Pin 127 | BMD0 | Panel Select High is readable as PR18 register bit 1. Pullup: PR18 register bit 1 initialized to 1; CONF(11) = 1. | | | | |
| CONF(11) | BWIDO | Pulldown: PR18 register bit 1 initialized to 0; CONF(11) = 0. | | | | |
| | | NOTE: Refer to BMD1. | | | | |
| | | Panel Select Low is readable and writable as PR18 register bit 0. | | | | |
| | | Pullup: PR5 register bit 7 initialized to 0; CONF(7) = 0; LA23 through LA20 Address Inputs. Pulldown: PR5 register bit 7 initialized to 0; CONF(7) = 1; LA23 = Below 1M Signal input, LA(22:20) = TFT outputs | | | | |
| Pin 110 CONF(7) | AMD7 | Determines whether LA(23-20) are color TFT interface outputs, 1 Mbyte decode inputs, or address inputs. LA(23-20) must be address inputs for virtual memory support. | | | | |
| | | PR5 register bit 7 is a read-only bit that indicates the setting of CONF(7). | | | | |
| Pin 111 CONF(6) | AMD6 | Pullup: CONF(6) = 0. Pulldown: CONF(6) = 1. | | | | |
| (-) | | No hardware control function. | | | | |
| | | PR5 register bit 6 is a read-only bit that indicates the setting of CONF(6). | | | | |

TABLE 6-2 PIN CONFIGURATION FUNCTIONS AT RESET/HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

WD90C26 HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

| PIN NUMBER CONFIG BIT # | MEMORY DATA BUS | CONFIGURATION FUNCTION AT RESET |
|----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Pin 112 CONF(5) | AMD5 | Pullup: CONF(5) = 0: 256Kx16 single DRAM support Pulldown: CONF(5) = 1: 256Kx4 DRAMs support |
| 33.11 (a) | | CONF(5) = 0 indicates 2 CAS 256Kx16 DRAM and modifies the DRAM interface accordingly. |
| | | PR5 register bit 5 is a read-only bit that indicates the setting of CONF(5). |
| Pin 113 CONF(4) | AMD4 | Pullup: General Purpose Input CONF(4) = 0. Pulldown: General Purpose Input CONF(4) = 1. |
| OOM (4) | | No hardware control function. |
| | | PR5 register bit4is a read-only bit that indicates the setting of CONF(4). |
| Pin 115 CONF(3) | AMD3 | Pullup: CONF(3) = 1. Pins 54 and 55 are output signals that serve as select lines to an external multiplexer or synthesizer as defined by PR15 register settings. Pin 53 is the only VCLK input in this mode. Pulldown: CONF(3) = 0. Enables three separate clock inputs: VCLK2, VCLK1, VCLK0. CONF(3) is not readable. |
| Pin 116 CONF(2) | AMD2 | Pullup: CONF(2) = 1; ISA Bus Mode (AT bus interface). Pulldown: CONF(2) = 0; MicroChannel Mode (MicroChannel bus interface). |
| | | CONF(2) is not readable. |
| Pin 117 CONF(1) | AMD1 | Pullup: PR1 register bit 1 initialized to 0; CONF(1) = 0. Pulldown: PR1 register bit 1 initialized to 1; CONF(1) = 1. |
| CONT (1) | | Pullup at reset provides 8-bit BIOS ROM support, which configures EBROM decodes for 8-bit BIOS support, and disables MEMCS16 decodes over the video BIOS range. |
| | | Pulldown at reset is a reserved feature and should not be used. |
| Pin 118 CONF(0) | AMD0 | Pullup: PR1 register bit 0 initialized to 0; CONF(0) = 0. Pulldown: PR1 register bit 0 initialized to 1; CONF(0) = 1. |
| OCIVI (U) | | If PR1 register bit 0 is set to 1, the WD90C26 does not perform video BIOS ROM cycle control. BIOS ROM map out. |
| | | If PR1 register bit 0 is set to 0, the WD90C26 supports external video BIOS interfacing to the host system and controls access cycles to the BIOS ROM. BIOS ROM map in. |

TABLE 6-2 PIN CONFIGURATION FUNCTIONS AT RESET/HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

WD90C26

| | | HIGH | DURING RE | SET | LOW DURING RESET | | | | |
|------------|-------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| PIN NO. | PIN NAME | HARDWARE FUNCTION | READABLE AS | CONF(BIT) SET TO | HARDWARE FUNCTION | READABLE AS | CONF(BIT) SET TO | | |
| 119 | BMD7 | | PR11 Bit 7=1 | CONF(15)=1 | | PR11 Bit 7=0 | CONF(15)=0 | | |
| 120 | BMD6 | | PR11 Bit 6=1 | CONF(14)=1 | | PR11 Bit 6=0 | CONF(14)=0 | | |
| 121 | BMD5 | | PR11 Bit 5=1 | CONF(13)=1 | | PR11 Bit 5=0 | CONF(13)=0 | | |
| 122 | BMD4 | | PR11 Bit 4=1 | CONF(12)=1 | | PR11 Bit 4=0 | CONF(12)=0 | | |
| 124 | BMD3 | | PR5 Bit 3=1 | CONF(8)=0 | | PR5 Bit 3=0 | CONF(8)=1 | | |
| 125 | BMD2 | | | CONF(10)=1 | | | CONF(10)=0 | | |
| 126 | BMD1 | Panel Select High = 1 | PR18 Bit 1=1 (Modifiable) | CONF(9)=1 | Panel Select High = 0 | PR18 Bit 1=0 (Modifiable) | CONF(9)=0 | | |
| 127 | BMD0 | Panel Select Low = 1 | PR18 Bit 0=1 (Modifiable) | CONF(11)=1 | Panel Select Low = 0 | PR18 Bit 0=0 (Modifiable) | CONF(11)=0 | | |
| 110 | AMD7 | Virtual Memory Support: LA23-LA20 are Inputs | PR5 Bit 7=0 | CONF(7)=0 | LA23-LA20 Outputs for 12-Bit TFT Interface | PR5 Bit 7=1 | CONF(7)=1 | | |
| 111 | AMD6 | | PR5 Bit 6=0 | CONF(6)=0 | | PR5 Bit 6=1 | CONF(6)=1 | | |
| 112 | AMD5 | 2 CAS Monolithic 256Kx16 Support | PR5 Bit 5=0 | CONF(5)=0 | Discrete Multiple 256Kx4 DRAM Support | PR5 Bit 5=1 | CONF(5)=1 | | |
| 113 | AMD4 | | PR5 Bit 4=0 | CONF(4)=0 | | PR5 Bit 4=1 | CONF(4)=1 | | |
| 115 | AMD3 | Pins 54 and 55 Outputs to Clock Circuit | | CONF(3)=1 | Pin 54 = VCLK1 Pin 55 = VCLK2 | | CONF(3)=0 | | |
| 116 | AMD2 | ISA Bus Mode | | CONF(2)=1 | MicroChannel Mode | | CONF(2)=0 | | |
| 117 | AMD1 | 8-Bit BIOS ROM | PR1 Bit 1=0 (Modifiable) | CONF(1)=0 | Reserved | PR1 Bit 1=1 (Modifiable) | CONF(1)=1 | | |
| 118 | AMD0 | BIOS ROM Support Enabled | PR1 Bit 0=0 (Modifiable) | CONF(0)=0 | BIOS ROM Support Disabled | PR1 Bit 0=1 (Modifiable) | CONF(0)=1 | | |

TABLE 6-3 HARDWARE CONFIGURATION OPTION SUMMARY

6.7 POWERDOWN/RESET MODES

This section describes the following Powerdown/ Reset Modes:

- Sleep (VGA Powerdown) Mode
- Display Idle Mode
- General Powerdown Modes

These powerdown modes are shown in Figure 6-9. Tables 6-4 through 6-7 provide a summary of information about the powerdown modes and states of WD90C26 signals on the ISA Bus and MicroChannel Bus

6.7.1 Sleep (VGA Powerdown) Mode

Sleep, or VGA Powerdown, mode is used when the entire VGA subsystem can be shut off. This mode provides the most power savings of the powerdown modes, and requires the most system overhead. When the VGA subsystem has been placed in Sleep Mode, its only action is the preserving of video RAM. This is done by the WD90C26 generating an AC-timed CAS before RAS refresh operation each time its REFRESH input is activated. In this mode, the host system should not attempt to access video memory or any registers.

To achieve maximum power savings in Sleep Mode, the WD90C26 takes the following actions:

- Turns off the panel display.
- Shuts down the DACs (if in CRT mode).
- Gates off the internal MCLK and VCLK signals.
- Executes AC-timed CAS before RAS.
- Disables CPU access to its internal I/O registers.

If the host release bit is set (PR35 register bit 5 ia set to 1), Sleep Mode also does the follow:

- Releases host interface signals
- Disables host access to registers
- Disables host access to video RAM

The following paragraphs describe how to enter and exit Sleep Mode.

6. 7.1.1 Entering Sleep Mode

Sleep Mode is selected as the powerdown mode when PR35 register bit 7 is set to 1 and PR44 register bit 7 is set to 0. The WD90C26 then enters Sleep Mode when its PWRDOWN input is driven low.

When Sleep Mode is entered, the WD90C26 waits for 4 horizontal scan lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles and then turns off VCLK and MCLK internally.

This display memory refresh is the only WD90C26 activity during this powerdown mode because the internal RAMDAC is also turned off.

The power pins (V_{DD}) of the WD90C26 must remain powered to maintain the contents of the video display buffer.

Before the VCLK and MCLK inputs can be turned off, the following time interval must elapse: time to display 4 horizontal lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles.

6. 7.1.2 Exiting Sleep (System Powerdown) Mode

Before returning to normal display mode, the system first returns the WD90C26 clock inputs back to their original frequencies (if they were slowed down or stopped during the Sleep Mode).

NOTE

Care must be taken to ensure that the clock inputs to the WD90C26 are stable BEFORE driving the PWRDOWN input back to its high state.

To return to normal mode, the PWRDOWN input should be driven high. Then, after 4 horizontal scan lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles, the information retained in video memory is displayed again and registers are again accessible. If host release was active, the system bus interface signals are reactivated.

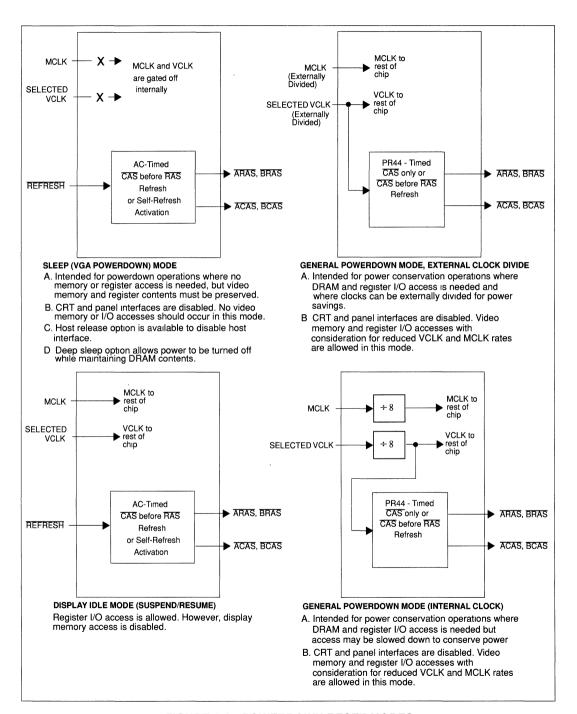


FIGURE 6-9 POWERDOWN/RESET MODES

6.7.2 Display Idle Mode

The Display Idle Mode is used to turn off the display when the keyboard has been idle for a preset time interval. The DAC and LCD panel interfaces are turned off in this mode. The CPU can access I/O registers of the WD90C26, but it can not access display memory.

To achieve power savings in the display mode. the WD90C26 takes the following action:

- Turns off the panel display.
- Turns off the CRT Interface DACs.
- Executes powerdown CAS before RAS refresh with each activation of the REFRESH pin, or triggers self-refresh.
- Inhibits the CPU access to video memory.

The following paragraphs describe how to enter and exit Display Idle Mode.

6. 7.2.1 Entering Display Idle Mode

Display Idle Mode is selected as the powerdown mode when PR35 register bit 7 and PR44 register bit 7 are both set to 0 (0 is the default value). The WD90C26 enters Display Idle Mode when its PWRDOWN input is driven low. Then:

- External clocks must maintain their original frequencies for the Display Idle Mode.
- The CRT and flat panel displays are stopped.
- The WD90C26 uses the REFRESH input to generate AC-timed CAS before RAS cycles to refresh display memory.
- There is no system access of video memory while in Display Idle Mode.
- While in the Display Idle Mode, the video system continues to run, allowing the user to read/write WD90C26 I/O registers.
- Power consumption in Display Idle Mode is approximately 1/10 of normal consumption.

6. 7.2.2 Exiting Display Idle Mode

To return to normal mode, the PWRDOWN input is driven high. After 4 horizontal scan lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles, the information retained in video memory is automatically displayed again.

6.7.3 General Powerdown Modes

There are two General Powerdown modes:

- General Powerdown Mode with External Clock Control
- General Powerdown Mode with Internal Clock Control

These modes are used:

- When CRT or flat panel display is not required but I/O register or video DRAM access is required.
- To keep the system running, but at reduced frequencies for both MCLK and VCLK

When using General Powerdown Modes, video system performance is reduced for significant power savings. Also, activating the WD90C26 PWRDOWN input is the only software interaction required to achieve the power savings.

General Powerdown mode with external clock divide is designed to interface with an intelligent clock generator like the WD90C63, which has the capability of slowing down the clocks to the WD90C26 to a selectable frequency during the powerdown interval.

General Powerdown mode with internal clock divide is designed so that the external clock may maintain the same frequencies during powerdown. However, internal clock circuitry in the WD90C26 divides the input clocks by eight.

Both General Powerdown modes allow the system to access I/O registers and display memory.

To achieve power savings during General Powerdown Modes, the WD90C26 takes the following action:

- Turns off the panel display.
- Turns off the DACs (if in CRT mode).
- Turns off internal clocks to circuit areas that are not required during powerdown.

6. 7.3.1 General Powerdown Mode With External Clock Divide

Before entering this mode, PR44 register bits 6 through 0 must be preloaded with the correct values based on the powerdown clock frequency. Refer to Section 6.6.5 for an example of how to calculate PR44 register values for PWRDOWN refresh. When entering General Powerdown modes, refresh timing circuits based on the values in the PR44 register replace the CRTC as the source of memory refresh operations.

With PR44 register bits 6 through 0 pre-loaded, the General Powerdown mode is entered by setting PR44 register bit 7 to 1 and PR35 register bit 6 to 0, and then driving PWRDOWN low.

Before returning to normal display mode, the system must first return the WD90C26 clock inputs back to their original frequencies.

NOTE

Care must be taken to ensure that the clock inputs to the WD90C26 are stable BEFORE driving the PWRDOWN input back to its high state.

When the PWRDOWN input is driven high, The WD90C26 returns to normal operating mode and the information retained in video memory is automatically displayed.

6. 7.3.2 General Powerdown Mode With Internal Clock Divide

Before entering this mode, PR44 register bits 6 through 0 should be preloaded with there correct value based on the powerdown clock frequency. Refer to Section 6.6.5 for an example of how to calculate PR44 register values for PWRDOWN refresh. When entering General Powerdown modes, refresh timing circuits based on the values in the PR44 register replace the CRTC as the source of memory refresh operations.

With PR44 register bits 6 through 0 pre-loaded, General Powerdown mode with internal clock divide is entered by setting PR44 register bit 7 to 1, PR35 register bit 6 to 1, and then driving PWR-DOWN low.

The WD90C26 returns to normal operating mode and the information retained in video memory is automatically displayed when the PWRDOWN input is returned to a high state.

6.7.4 Deep Sleep Mode

The WD90C26 also supports a Deep Sleep mode that is intended to allow the video DRAM to be refreshed while disconnecting power to most of the chip. This feature provides the maximum reduction in power use. In Deep Sleep mode all contents of internal registers, mapping RAM, and RAMDAC are lost. Therefore, the contents should be saved before entering this mode.

To initiate the Deep Sleep operation, the WD90C26 is first put into Sleep mode through the appropriate setting of PR bits and activation of the PWRDOWN pin. After waiting for 4 horizontal scan lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles, the RESET signal is activated and the WD90C26 is in Deep Sleep mode (see Figure 6-10).

While in Deep Sleep mode, power to all supply pins, except the P_{VDD} pins, may be removed. ACtimed \overline{CAS} before \overline{RAS} refresh operations occur with each pulse of the $\overline{REFRESH}$ input, regardless of other register settings.

Deep Sleep mode is exited by reconnecting the disconnected supply pins, and then deactivating the RESET input. Then, PR36, PR44, and PR57 values may be restored for Sleep mode operation and the PWRDOWN signal deactivated. Next, internal registers, mapping RAM contents, and RAMDAC values may be restored, and after waiting for 4 horizontal scan lines PLUS 3 REFRESH cycles video DRAM may be accessed again.

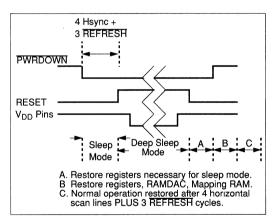


FIGURE 6-10 PIN SEQUENCING FOR DEEP SLEEP OPERATION

6.7.5 Calculation of General Powerdown Mode Refresh Timing

In General Powerdown Modes, the WD90C26 internally generates the necessary refresh cycles to maintain DRAM contents and allow access to video memory. This is performed by internal refresh circuits that time refresh operations based on the value in PR44[6:0]. Presented below is an explanation of the steps to be taken to determine the appropriate value to program into PR44 to achieve correct refresh operations during General Powerdown modes.

6. 7.5.1 Understanding DRAM requirements

In order to calculate the appropriate values for PR44 when in General Powerdown Modes, it is first necessary to understand DRAM parameters that determine its refresh needs. The WD90C26 supports DRAM that requires 512 refresh cycles for a complete refresh operation. Therefore, all DRAM used with the WD90C26 requires 512 refresh cycles over a maximum refresh period referred to as **tREF**. Typical tREF values range from 8 to 64 ms. Another DRAM requirement which needs to be understood before calculating PR44 values is the random cycle time required to do one refresh cycle, referred to as **trc**. For 100 nsec DRAM, trc is typically 180 ns, and for 70 nsec DRAM trc is typically 130 ns.

6. 7.5.2 Determining Number of Refresh Cycles Per Refresh Operation

The values in PR1A[1:0] and the Vertical Retrace End Register bit 6 determine whether 1, 2, 3 or 5 refresh cycles will occur per refresh operation.

6. 7.5.3 MCLK Frequency Requirements During General Powerdown Modes

Each refresh cycle requires 6 MCLK periods, plus a setup of a maximum of 6 MCLK periods before refresh operations begin. Each system access during General Powerdown modes requires 6 MCLK periods as well. Thus the required MCLK frequency during General Powerdown is calculated by determining the total number of MCLK cycles required during the refresh operation.

The total number of MCLK cycles required per refresh operation is represented as...

6(1 + #system accesses + #refresh cycles)

6.7.6 VCLK Frequency Requirements and PR44[6:0]

In General Powerdown modes, the internal VCLK frequency and PR44[6:0] value have the following relationship:

Refresh Operation Period (ROP) = VCLK period x Dots per Char x (Value in PR44[6:0]+5)

Of that value, the portion of the period dedicated to DRAM refresh is determined by using the above equation except with the PR44+5 value divided by two and the fraction discarded. The difference between the amount used for refresh and the total refresh operation period is the amount used for system access of video DRAM during powerdown refresh cycles.

6. 7.6.1 Example

This example assumes the following conditions:

- A. DRAM has 190 ns trc and 8 msec tREF.
- B. Internal VCLK and MCLK frequencies of 5 MHz during the selected General Powerdown mode.
- C. PR44 register bits 6:0 set to 14Dh

With these conditions, calculate the refresh operation period as follows:

ROP = $1/(5 \text{ MHz})(8 \text{ dots/char})(14+5) = 30.4 \mu\text{sec}$ Refresh time per ROP = $1/(5 \text{ MHz})(8 \text{dots/char})(9)=14.4 \mu\text{sec}$

Assuming a trc of 200 nsec for a margin of safety and a 5 MHz MCLK, we get one refresh cycle per $1.2~\mu sec + a 1.2~\mu sec$ setup. Therefore, there is enough margin to program PR1A[1:0] and the Vertical Retrace End Register bit 6 for 1-5 refresh cycles per refresh operation.

For this example we will select two refresh cycles.

Since we need a total of 512 refresh cycles to completely refresh the DRAM and we are doing 2 refresh cycles per refresh operation, we need 256(30.4 µsec)=7.78 msec to completely refresh the DRAM. This figure is within the 8 msec tREF specified and will work.

From this example it can be seen that values of PR44, VCLK, and MCLK can be further optimized if additional reductions in clock frequencies are desired.

14

| PR44 BIT 7 | PR35 BIT 7 | PR35 BIT 6 | MODE ENTERED ON PWRDOWN | CRT I/F | PANEL I/F | VIDEO MEMORY CONTENTS | VIDEO DRAM REFRESH |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|----------|--------------|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | х | Display Idle (Suspend/ Resume | Disabled | Disabled | Retained, not accessi- ble ² | DRAM self-refresh, or AC-Timed CAS before RAS refresh with each REFRESH pulse |
| 0 | 1 | X | Sleep (System Powerdown) | Disabled | Disabled | Retained, not accessi- ble ² | DRAM self-refresh, or AC-Timed CAS before RAS refresh with each REFRESH pulse |
| 1 | X | 0 | General Power- down, External Clock Divide | Disabled | Disabled | Accessible | RAS only or CAS before RAS refresh according to PR44 (6:0) interval and PR1A(1:0) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | General Power- down, Internal Clock Divide | Disabled | Disabled | Accessible | RAS only or CAS before RAS refresh according to PR44 (6:0) interval and PR1A(1:0) |
| 0 | 1 | х | Deep Sleep (Reset Activated) | Disabled | Disabled | Retained, not accessi- ble | AC-Timed CAS before RAS refresh with each REFRESH pulse |

TABLE 6-4 POWERDOWN

| REGISTER CONTENTS | MAPPING RAM TABLE | INTERNAL RAMDAC PALETTE | CLOCK INPUTS | NECESSARY POWER CONNECTIONS | ACTIONS TO RETURN TO NORMAL OPERATION |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|
| Accessible | Retained, not accessi- ble | Retained, not accessi- ble | MCLK and VCLK must be main- tained | PV _{DD} , V _{DD} , BV _{DD} , RV _{DD} required. AV _{DD} may be discon- nected | (Reconnect power), bring PWRDOWN high, restore mapping RAM, RAMDAC pal- ette |
| ¹ Retained, not accessi- ble | ¹ Retained, not accessi- ble | ¹ Retained, not accessi- ble | VCLK and MCLK may be stopped | PV _{DD} , RV _{DD} V _{DD} , and BV _{DD} required. RV _{DD} & AV _{DD} may be disconnected | (Reconnect power), restore VCLK, MCLK, bring PWRDOWN high. |
| Accessible | Accessible | Accessible | MCLK and VCLK must be main- tained (May be externally divided) | PV _{DD} , V _{DD} , BV _{DD} , RV _{DD} required. AV _{DD} may be discon- nected | (Reconnect power), return VCLK, MCLK to operating frequency, bring PWRDOWN high |
| Accessible | Accessible | Accessible | MCLK and VCLK must be main- tained. Internally divided by 8 | PV _{DD} , V _{DD} , BV _{DD} , RV _{DD} required. AV _{DD} may be discon- nected | (Reconnect power), bring PWRDOWN high |
| Not retained if V _{DD} is removed | Not retained if RV _{DD} is removed | Not retained if RV _{DD} is removed | VCLK and MCLK may be stopped | PV _{DD} required, all others may be disconnected | (Reconnect power); deactivate RESET and PWRDOWN; and restore registers, map- ping RAM, and internal RAMDAC palette |

MODES

NOTES

¹Should not be accessed in Sleep mode. Access is disabled if the host release bit (PR35 register bit 5) is set to 1.

²System refresh signal to REFRESH input or self-refresh type DRAM required to maintain video memory contents.

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

POWERDOWN/RESET MODES

| I/O OR OUTPUT | STATE WHILE RESET ACTIVE HIGH | STATE AFTER RESET GOES INACTIVE LOW | DEFAULT STATE AT WAKE-UP | | STATE WHILE INTERNAL REFRESH ACTIVE | STATE WHILE REFRESH ACTIVE LOW | SLEEP MODE (SYSTEM POWER- DOWN) | DISPLAY IDLE MODE | GENERAL POWER- DOWN MODES |
|------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| IOCS16 | N | N | | N | N | N | N | N | N |
| MEMCS16 | | | | | | Z | N | N | Z |
| IRQ | | L | | L | L | N | Z | N | N |
| IOCHRDY | | | | Z | N | N | Z | N | N |
| ows | | | | N | N | Р | Р | Р | Р |
| SD(15:0) | | | | | | | Z | N | N |
| LA20/BL | | | | | | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ |
| LA21/GL | | | | | | | N^1 | N ¹ | N ¹ |
| LA22/RL | | | | | | | N^1 | N ¹ | N ¹ |

TABLE 6-5 RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 SYSTEM BUS INTERFACE --- ISA BUS MODE

| I/O OR OUTPUT NAME | STATE WHILE RESET ACTIVE HIGH | STATE AFTER RESET GOES INACTIVE LOW | WAKELID | STATE WHILE INTERNAL REFRESH ACTIVE | STATE WHILE REFRESH ACTIVE LOW | SLEEP MODE (SYSTEM POWER- DOWN) | DISPLAY IDLE MODE | GENERAL POWER- DOWN MODES | HOST RELEASE SLEEP MODE |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|------------|---|--|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| CDSETUP | ı | ı | I | ı | I | I | ı | | |
| CDDS16 | Н | Н | Н | N | N | N/Z | N/Z ⁹ | N/Z ⁹ | |
| IRQ | Z | Z | Z | N | N | N | N | N | |
| CDCHRDY | L | N | N | N | N | N/Z ⁹ | N/Z ⁹ | N/Z ⁹ | |
| CDSFBK | N | N | N | N | N | P/N | P/N | P/N | Н |
| SD(15:0) | Z | Z | N | N | N | Z | N | N | |
| LA20/BL | N ¹ | N ¹ | | N ¹ | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ | |
| LA21/GL | N ¹ | N ¹ | | N ¹ | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ | |
| LA22/RL | N ¹ | N ¹ | | N ¹ | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ | |
| NOTE: Refer t | o key an | d notes for | Table 6-5, | 6-6, and 6-7 | on the follo | wing page |). | | |

TABLE 6-6 RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 SYSTEM BUS INTERFACE --- MICROCHANNEL BUS MODE

KEY FOR TABLES 6-5, 6-6, AND 6-7

I = pin in input mode

Z = pin in high-impedance output mode

P = previous state held

U = undetermined

L = pin in output mode

H = pin in output high

N = normal operation state

N/÷8 = Normal frequency divided by 8

NOTES FOR TABLES 6-5, 6-6, AND 6-7

- Dependent on CONF(7). If AMD(7) is low during reset, LA(22:20) are configured as panel interface outputs.
- 2. RAS and CAS outputs are high except during refresh functions, where they operate as normal for the duration of the refresh cycle. If self-refresh is activated, RAS and CAS are sequenced low during powerdown modes.
- 3. Dependent on whether the WD90C26 is operating in 9-bit or 12-bit TFT mode. If operating in one of these modes, RPLT/B0 is a normal operation output during powerdown modes whose idle state may be low or high when system clocks are stopped.
- 4. Input or output as determined by CONF(3) [AMD(3) high or low at reset].
- 5. Low if configured as an FR output, otherwise the normal BLANK signal to the external RAMDAC.
- 6. HSYNC and VSYNC affected by polarity selection options.
- 7. Memory control signals and addresses appropriate for refresh operations.
- 8. Output enable is usually low and write enable usually high to allow read cycles from display memory for screen updating.
- 9. Signal is tri-stated when PWRDOWN is active low if in host release mode (PR35 bit 5=1).
- 10. Low until MCLK goes active, then assumes normal state.

| I/O OR OUTPUT NAME | STATE WHILE RESET ACTIVE HIGH | STATE AFTER RESET GOES INACTIVE LOW | DEFAULT STATE AT WAKE-UP | AEN | STATE WHILE INTERNAL REFRESH ACTIVE | STATE WHILE REFRESH ACTIVE LOW | SLEEP MODE (SYSTEM POWER- DOWN) | DISPLAY IDLE MODE | GENERAL POWER- DOWN MODES |
|------------------------------|---|--|---|-----|---|--|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EBROM/ 46E8 | Н | Н | | N | N | N | N | N | N |
| AMD(7:0) | | | | | N | N | N | N | N |
| AMA(8:0) | | | | | | Z | N | N | Z |
| ACAS | | | | | L | N | Z | N | N |
| AOE | | | | | N | N | Z | N | N |
| ARAS | | | | | N | Р | Р | Р | Р |
| AWE | | | | | | | Z | N | N |
| BMD(7:0) | | | | | | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ |
| BMA(8:0) | | | | | | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ |
| BRAS | | | | | | | N ¹ | N ¹ | N ¹ |
| BWE | | | | | | | Z | N | N |
| BCAS | | | | | | | N | N | N |
| BOE | | | | | | | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² |
| ANARED/ ANAGRN/ ANABLU | | | | | | | N ⁸ | N ⁸ | N ⁸ |
| RPLT/B0 | | | | | | | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² |
| HSYNC | | | *************************************** | | | | Н | Н | N |
| VSYNC | | | | | | | Z | Z | N |
| VCLK1/ VCSLD/ VCSELL | | | | | | | N | N | N |
| VCLK2/ VCSEL/ VCSELH | | | | | | | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² |
| PNLENA | Н | Н | | Ν | | | Н | Н | N ⁸ |
| PNLOFF/ WPLT | н | | | | | | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² | H/L/N ² |
| PCLK | | | | | | | N ⁸ | N ⁸ | N ⁸ |
| FR/ BLANK | | | | | | | L | L | L |
| UD(3:0), LD(3:0) | | | | | | | H/N ³ | N | N |
| XSCLK | | | | | | | N ⁶ | N ⁶ | N ⁶ |
| ENDATA | | | | | | | N ⁶ | N ⁶ | N ₆ |
| FP | | | | | | | I/N ⁴ | I/N ⁴ | I/N ⁴ |
| LP | | | | | | | I/N ⁴ | I/N ⁴ | I/N ⁴ |

TABLE 6-7 RESET AND POWERDOWN STATES OF WD90C26 VIDEO AND VIDEO MEMORY INTERFACE OUTPUTS AND I/Os

6.8 PANEL PROTECTION

The WD90C26 is designed to ensure proper control of PNLENA and PNLOFF signals during cycling of system power and entering or exiting powerdown modes. This is done to allow these signals to be used as controls for power to LCD or other technology panels that require power sequencing to prevent damage. The PNLENA signal is intended for connection to the primary power control and PNLOFF to the negative bias. Typically, these two biases have particular sequencing requirements, as shown in Figure 6-11.

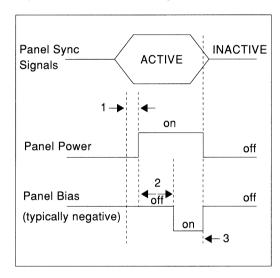


FIGURE 6-11 TYPICAL PANEL SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

NOTES

- Panel manufacturers typically require a minimum setup of sync signals active at the panel before power is applied to the panel.
- Panel specifications usually list a minimum setup of sync signals active and panel power on before the panel bias is turned on.
- To prevent panel damage, manufacturers usually require a relationship between loss of panel sync signals and shut-down of panel supply and bias.

6.8.1 Panel Protection During System Power-

If the system power-on reset signal ensures that RESET is active low until system power meets WD90C26 minimums, the WD90C26 will hold PN-LENA inactive and PNLOFF active until software activates these signals.

After system power stabilizes and RESET goes inactive, PNLENA remains inactive and PNLOFF remains active, holding an attached panel in a powered-off state until software actions cause their state to change.

6.8.2 Enabling Panel Power Controls After Power-Up

When a panel is to be enabled, the software must set PR19 register bit 4 high, indicating that the flat panel display mode is active. Software also sets up the various other registers required to generate flat panel timing. Two FP pulses after the FP signal to the flat panel activates the panel. Then PN-LENA goes active low, which activates panel power.

The PNLOFF signal is active high at reset because PR57 register bit 2 and PR19 register bit 4 default to 0. After system software has activated PNLENA, it can set PR57 bit 2 to 1 (2 times) causing the PNLOFF signal to go low. PNLOFF low may be used to activate negative bias power for a panel.

6.8.3 Disabling Panel Power When Active

When panel support is no longer needed the panel power control signals are returned to their power-up state using the following procedure:

- 1. Set PR57 register bit 2 to 0 (2 times)
- Set PR19 register bit 4 to 0

This causes PNLENA to go high (inactive) before PNLOFF goes active high.

PANEL PROTECTION

6.8.4 Panel Protection During Power-Off

When main power is turned off, the system RE-SET signal is expected to cause the RESET input to go active high. This causes the WD90C26 to force PNLENA and PNLOFF high, disabling panel power (see Figure 6-12).

While RESET or PWRDOWN are active, PNLENA and PNLOFF remain high until PV_{DD} drops below 2.0V, below which time they become undefined.

6.8.5 PWRDOWN and Panel Protection

Whenever the WD90C26 is put in a powerdown mode by activating PWRDOWN, the PNLENA and PWROFF signals become high, just as in RESET operations. The signals are not set low until PWRDOWN goes inactive high.

NOTE

After PWRDOWN goes inactive high, PR57 register bit 2 must be set to 1 (2 times) before PNLOFF can go low again.

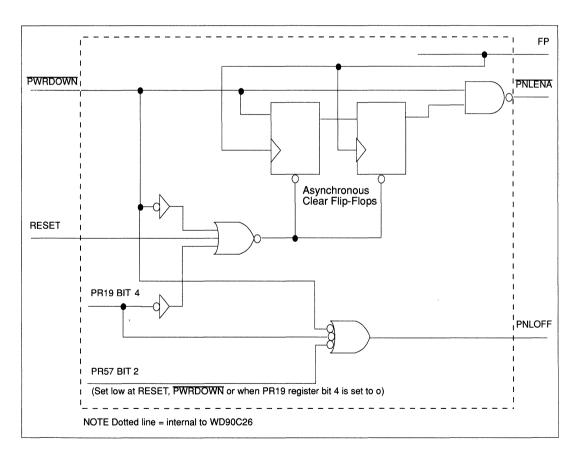


FIGURE 6-12 PNLENA AND PNLOFF PANEL PROTECTION SIGNALS

PANEL PROTECTION

6.9 REGISTER SHADOWING

The shadowing feature allows certain key registers affecting screen timing and resolution to be locked (once properly programmed) and then overlaid with a base register with the same read/write characteristics. This register shadowing capability allows the CRT controller to be set for a screen resolution compatible with its flat-panel resolution. Then, system applications can modify the CRTC registers without affecting flat-panel display operation (see Figure 6-13). Other circuits in the CRT controller compensate for the fixed-display resolution on panel displays by using hardware algorithms to adjust displayed information to its intended size.

The CRTC Shadow registers control flat panel and CRT timing. When the regular CRTC registers are written to, the shadow timing registers, if unlocked, receive the same data. Locking the shadow timing registers is controlled by PR1B.

In Flat Panel and in Simultaneous Display mode, the shadow timing registers should be loaded once and then locked by PR1B. Once they are locked, data written to the base registers is not passed through to the shadow timing registers and the flat panel timing is not affected.

In CRT only modes, shadow registers should remain locked.

There are eleven sets of registers which have this base/shadow register pair function. All are indexed in port 3?5h.

| NAME | INDEX | TYPICAL SHADOW VALUES |
|--|-------|-----------------------------|
| Horizontal Total | 00h | 5Fh |
| Start Horizontal Blanking | 02h | 50h |
| End Horizontal Blanking | 03h | 82h |
| Start Horizontal Retrace | 04h | 54h |
| End Horizontal Retrace | 05h | 80h |
| Vertical Total | 06h | F2h |
| Overflow (Bits 7, 5, 3, 2, and 0 only) | 07h | 10h |
| Vertical Retrace Start | 10h | EFh |
| Vertical Retrace End | 11h | F2h |
| Start Vertical Blank | 15h | EAh |
| End Vertical Blank | 16h | 02h |

TABLE 6-8 SHADOWED CRTC REGISTERS

The typical shadow values are for a monochrome dual panel LCD with 640 by 480 pixels when operating in LCD only mode.

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

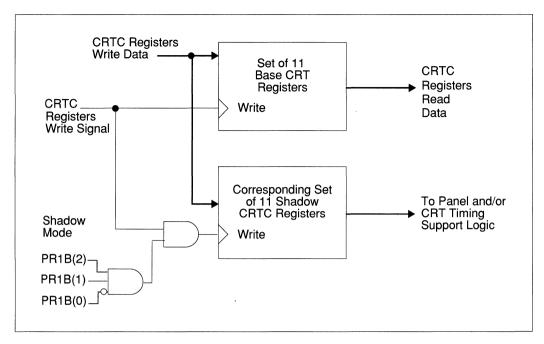


FIGURE 6-13 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHADOW AND BASE CRTC REGISTERS

6.10 ACTIVATING CRT AND FLAT PANEL DISPLAYS

This section describes how to do the following operations:

- Set up the WD90C26 for flat panel only display mode
- Set up the WD90C26 for CRT only display mode
- Set up the WD90C26 for simultaneous display mode with the video image displayed on both a flat panel and a CRT
- Switch from one mode of operation to any other

The WD90C26 supports flat panel displays using paired CRTC registers that are accessible at the same I/O address. The paired CRTC registers are referred to as:

- Shadow CRTC register.
- Base CRTC register.

Base registers are used as a method of making the CRTC settings appear unaltered to the system interface when CRTC register settings need to be modified to fit the timing needs of flat panel displays.

Base CRTC registers are mapped to the I/O address of their equivalent Shadow CRTC registers. Base CRTC registers are read on I/O reads. However, Base CRTC registers do not affect CRTC or flat panel timing.

Shadow CRTC registers have direct control over CRTC operation but are not accessed by system reads of the CRTC registers. Writing to the Shadow CRTC registers is enabled by entering shadow mode.

After the shadow CRTC registers are configured for flat panel operation, there values are locked in by exiting shadow mode. Then, any modifications to the CRTC register values that cause video mode changes will not cause corresponding changes to the flat panel configuration. This ensures that flat panel timing remains unchanged.

ACTIVATING CRT AND FLAT PANEL DISPLAYS

6.10.1 Flat Panel Only Display

The procedure for configuring the WD90C26 to support flat panel only display is the same under any of the following circumstances:

- The WD90C26 is being brought up in Flat-Panel Only Display Mode
- The configuration is being switched from CRTC Only to Flat-Panel Only Display Mode
- The configuration is being switched from simultaneous Display to Flat-Panel Only Mode

Use the following procedure to configure the WD90C26 to operate in flat-panel only display mode.

NOTE

Perform this procedure outside of any active application.

- Ensure that a video mode is programmed into the CRTC registers. If a mode is not programmed, the panel power control pins will not be activated by step 9 until panel synchronizing signals are received.
- Disable both CRT only and flat-panel only display modes by setting PR19 register bits 4 and 5 to 0.
- Configure the Paradise Registers for the particular panel type.
- Save the current Base CRTC register values.
- Set PR1B to XXXXXX110b to enter shadow mode.
- Load the Base and Shadow CRTC registers with values appropriate to the panel type.
- Set PR1B to other than XXXXX110b to exit shadow mode.
- Reload the saved Base CRTC Register values.
- Enable flat panel display mode by setting PR19 register bit 4 to 1.
- 10. Sequence flat panel power on after a delay for sync signals to activate.

6.10.2 CRT Only Display

The procedure for configuring the WD90C26 to support CRT Only Display is the same under any of the following circumstances:

- The WD90C26 is being brought up in CRT Only Display Mode
- The configuration is being switched from Flat-Panel Only Display Mode to CRT Only display mode.
- The configuration being switched from simultaneous Display Mode to CRT Only Display Mode

Use the following procedure to configure the WD90C26 to operate in CRT only display mode.

NOTE

Perform this procedure outside of any active application.

- 1. Sequence panel power off.
- Disable both CRT and flat panel display modes by setting PR19 register bits 4 and 5 to "0".
- 3. Configure the Paradise Registers for the particular CRT type.
- Set PR1B to XXXXX110b to enable write to Shadow CRTC Registers.
- Load the Base and Shadow CRTC registers with values appropriate to the video mode.
- 6. Enable CRT display mode by setting PR19 register bit 5 to 1.

6.10.3 Simultaneous Display Mode

The procedure for configuring the WD90C26 to support Simultaneous Display Mode is the same under any of the following circumstances:

- The WD90C26 is being brought up in Simultaneous Display Mode.
- The configuration is being switched from CRTC Only or Flat-Panel Only Display Mode to the Simultaneous Display Mode.



WD90C26 USING FEATURES

ACTIVATING CRT AND FLAT PANEL DISPLAYS

Use the following procedure to configure the WD90C26 to operate in Simultaneous display mode.

NOTE

Perform this procedure during power-on initialization routines where no previous video mode is being preserved.

- Sequence panel power off.
- Disable both CRT and flat-panel display modes by setting PR19 register bits 4 and 5 to 0.
- 3. Configure the Paradise Registers for the particular CRT and panel types.
- Save the current Base CRTC Register values.
- Set PR1B to XXXXX110b to enable write to Shadow CRTC Registers.
- 6. Load the Base and Shadow CRTC registers with simultaneous display values appropriate to the panel type.
- Set PR1B to other than XXXXX110b to disable write to Shadow CRTC Registers.
- 8. Restore the Base CRTC Register values appropriate to the video mode.
- Enable panel and CRT simultaneous display mode by setting PR19 register bits 4 and 5 to 1.
- 10. Sequence the flat panel power on after a delay for sync signals to activate.

NOTE

For dual-panel type flat panel displays, video memory use changes when switching back and forth from single simultaneous display display to operation. Changing to or from simultaneous display mode from within is not recommended applications because the video image is not preserved when switching to or from simultaneous display modes.

6.11 CLOCK INTERFACING

This section describes clock interfacing for connection of sources to the WD90C26.

The clock interface supports video and memory clock frequency inputs from a variety of signal sources. The clock interface allows various connections as described and illustrated in the following subsections:

- Using a WD90C26 with an Separate External Clock Sources (see Figure 6-14).
- Using a WD90C26 with an External Synthesizer (see Figure 6-15).
- Using a WD90C26 with an External Clock Multiplexer (see Figure 6-16).
- Typical Oscillator or Clock Frequencies for Standard VGA Monitor Support (see Figure 6-17)

Configure the interface by setting CONF(3), as determined by the level of AMD(3) at reset and by PR15 register settings. The setup parameters are listed in Table 6-9.

ACTIVATING CRT AND FLAT PANEL DISPLAYS

6.11.1 Clock Interface Setup

| CONF(3) | PR15(5) | MODE | PIN 53 | PIN 54 | PIN 55 |
|---------|---------|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 0 | х | Discrete clock or oscillator inputs | VCLK0 Clock Input | VCLK1 Clock Input | VCLK2 Clock Input |
| 1 | 0 | External Synthesizer Interface | VCKIN Clock Input from Synthesizer | VCSEL 3C2h Write Strobe to Synthesizer | VCSLD Syn- thesizer Lock or Data = PR2 bit 1 |
| 1 | 1 | Multiplexer Control Inter- face | VCLKIN Clock Input from Mux | VCSELL Clock Mux Sel = 3C2 bit 2 | VCSELH Clock Mux Sel = 3C2 bit 3 |

TABLE 6-9 CLOCK INTERFACE SETUP

NOTES:

- 1. Pin 56 is always an MCLK input, regardless of mode.
- An MCLK frequency of 33 MHz is typical for most 100 nsec DRAMs and an MCLK of 44.3 MHz is typical for most 70 nsec DRAMS.

6.11.2 Using a WD90C26 with Separate External Clock Sources

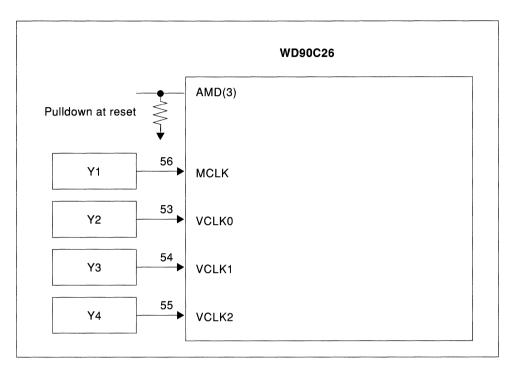


FIGURE 6-14 USING A WD90C26 WITH SEPARATE EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCES

Configure the WD90C26 for operation with external oscillators or clock sources by pulling AMD(3) low during reset. The external oscillators or clock sources are expected to provide any needed frequencies to the VCLK0 through 2 and MCLK inputs.

An internal multiplexer selects which of the four external sources is used as the internal VCLK for generation of video. The VGA miscellaneous output register at I/O address 3C2h controls selection of VCLK0, VCLK1, or VCLK2 and the selection of MCLK as the internal VCLK source is controlled by PR15 register bit 4.

NOTE:

PR2 register bit 1 must be set to 0 in order to change selection of the VCLK source from VCLK0, 1, or 2.

6.11.3 Using a WD90C26 with an External Synthesizer

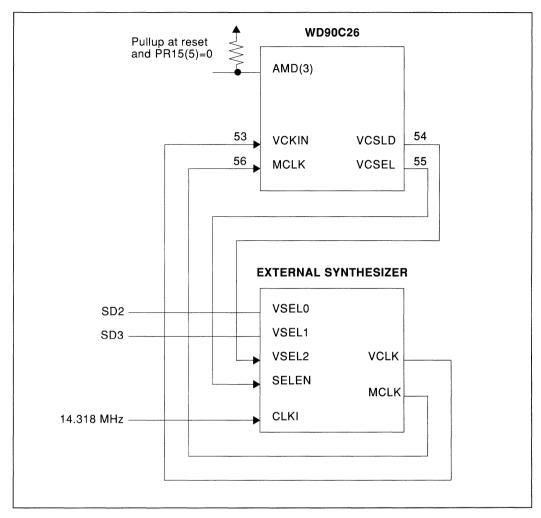


FIGURE 6-15 USING A WD90C26 WITH AN EXTERNAL SYNTHESIZER

Configure the WD90C26 for operation with an external synthesizer by pulling [AMD(3) high at reset and setting PR15 register bit 5 to 0. Then, pin 53 on the WD90C26 is an input for the synthesized frequency from the clock synthesizer chip. Pin 54 on the WD90C26 becomes a write strobe output that is activated on system I/O writes to address 3C2h. This is the address of the VGA miscellaneous output register. By connecting system data bits 2 and 3 to select lines on the multiplexer, writes by BIOS or applications to 3C2h bits 2 and 3 perform video frequency selection from the external synthesizer instead of from the internal multiplexer.

Pin 55 can be used as a select line to choose an alternate bank of available frequencies for ISO refresh rates or as a lock bit to disable external synthesizer changes. Pin 55 is controlled by PR2 register bit 1 in this mode.

In this mode MCLK can still be selected as the internal VCLK source by setting PR15 register bit 4.

6.11.4 Using a WD90C26 with an External Clock Multiplexer

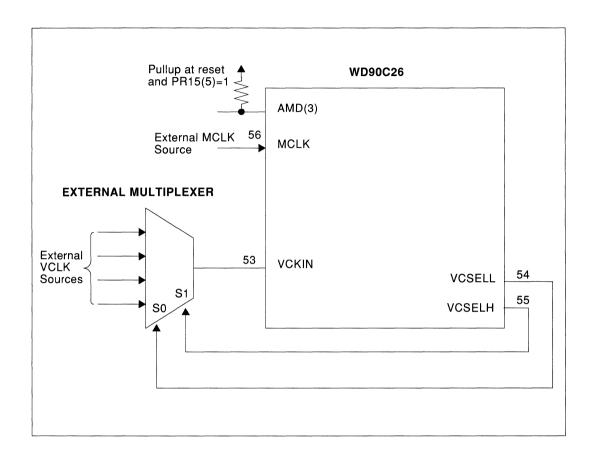


FIGURE 6-16 USING A WD90C26 WITH AN EXTERNAL CLOCK MULTIPLEXER

Configure the WD90C26 for operation with an external multiplexer by pulling AMD(3) high at reset and setting PR15 register bit 5 to 1. Then, pin 53 on the WD90C26 is an input from an external VCLK source multiplexer. Pins 54 and 55 on the WD90C26 become select lines to the external multiplexer and are set to the same levels as the miscellaneous output register 3C2h bits 2 and 3 respectively.

In this mode, MCLK can be selected as the internal VCLK source by setting PR15 register bit 4.

6.11.5 Typical Oscillator or Clock Frequencies for Standard VGA Monitor Support

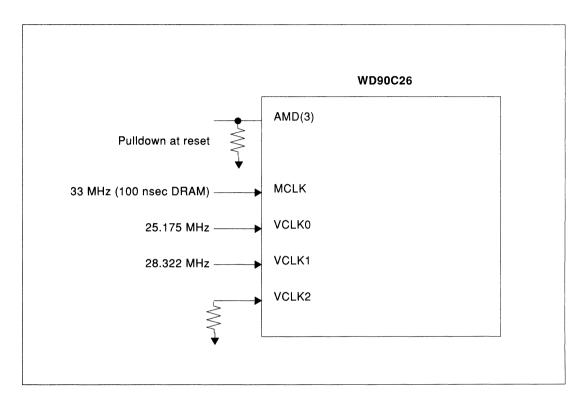


FIGURE 6-17 TYPICAL OSCILLATOR OR CLOCK FREQUENCIES FOR STANDARD VGA
MONITOR SUPPORT

For typical applications where compatibility with VGA monitors is desired, VCLK0 is supplied with a 25.175 MHz source and VCLK1 with a 28.322 MHz source. VCLK2 is typically unused.

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

PANEL INTERFACING

6.12 PANEL INTERFACING

6.12.1 Introduction

The WD90C26 supports several different types of flat panel designs. A combination of Paradise Register and configuration bit settings are used to interface the WD90C26 to each flat panel type. Tables 6-10 and 6-11 provide general information on characteristics of flat panel support configurations and general guidelines on how to set up the WD90C26 for each type of flat panel.

NOTE

Some panel modes have particular timing or interface requirements that are not addressed in these tables.

In addition to the panel interfaces listed, the WD90C26 interfaces with the WD90C55, which provides additional panel support flexibility.

This section is divided as follows:

- Pin Functions
- 12-Bit Panel Interface
- System Interface when Using a 12-Bit Panel

The following figures and tables are included:

- Types of Panel Interfaces (Table 6-10)
- Pin Functions for Types of Panel Interfaces (Table 6-11)
- Monochrome LCD Panel Interface (Figure 6-18)
- Multiplexed Color Stn 8/16 Bit Interface (Figure 6-19)
- 9-Bit Color LCD Panel Interface (Figure 6-20)
- 12-Bit Color LCD Panel Interface (Figure 6-21)

- 4-Bit Monochrome Plasma Panel Interface (Figure 6-22)
- Dual Panel LCD Data Organization (Figure 6-23)
- Single-panel Multiplexed STN Color LCD Data Organization (Figure 6-24)
- Using BLW1M when Connecting a 12-Bit RGB Panel Interface (Figure 6-25)
- Using SMEMR and SMEMW when Connecting a 12-Bit RGB Panel Interface (Figure 6-26)

6.12.2 Pin Functions

Table 6-11 lists the functions of interface pins for each type of interface.

NOTE

Control signal requirements for individual panel models may vary, therefore control signal usage listed by panel type is general.

6.12.3 12-Bit Panel Interface

When using a color panel with a 12-bit interface the LA22 through 21 address inputs become redefined as the least significant red, green, and blue bits of the 12-bit interface. This makes it necessary for the system to provide the WD90C26 with decodes of the memory addresses in the "below-1 Mbyte" range. Figures 6-21 and 6-22 show two ways in which this can be done: by using the BLW1M input signal as an indication of address range, or by using the SMEMR and SMEMW memory strobes from the system buses.

Many system logic chips, such as the WD77C10, include an output which decodes addresses in the below-1 Mbyte range.



| TYPE OF INTERFACE ¹ | DUAL 4-BIT MONO LCD ² | DUAL 3-BIT COLOR INTERFACE ³ | 9-BIT COLOR LCD ⁴ | 12-BIT COLOR LCD ⁵ | 4-BIT PLASMA NON-PWM ⁶ | 8-BIT PLASMA NON-PWM ⁷ | 4-BIT EL ⁸ |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| VIDEO DATA ORGANIZA- TION | 4 pixel upper panel, 4 pixel lower panel per shift clock. One bit per pixel. | 2 adjacent pixel triads per shift clock: 1 bit per triad color. 1 background bit. | Single pixel triad per shift clock, 3 bits per triad color for a total of 9 bits per pixel | Single pixel triad per shift clock, 4 bits per triad color for a total of 12 bits per pixel. | Single pixel per shift clock, 4 bits per pixel. | 2 adjacent pixels per shift clock. 4 bits per pixel | Single pixel per shift clock, 4 bits per pixel. |
| PALETTE | 64 shades NTSC conversion from internal 256K palette. | 256K colors dithered from internal 256K palette. | 27K colors dithered from internal 256K palette. | 4K undithered subset of 256K internal palette. | 16 of 64 shades NTSC conversion from internal 256K palette. | 16 of 64 shades NTSC con- version from internal 256K palette. | 16 of 64 shades NTSC conversion from internal 256K palette. |
| METHOD OF INTERFACE SELECTION | PR18(1,0) = 00 PR18(2)=0 PR39(5)=0) CONF(10)=0 CONF(9)=0 | PR18(1,0) = 11 PR18(2)=0 PR39(5)=1 CONF(10)=1 CONF(9)=1 | PR18(1,0) = 11 PR18(2)=1 PR39(5)=1 CONF(10)=1 CONF(9)=1 | PR18(1,0) = 11 PR18(2)=1 PR39(5)=1 CONF(10)=1 CONF(9)=1 CONF(7)=1 | PR18(1,0) = 01 PR18(2)=0 PR19(7)=0 CONF(10)=0 CONF(9)=1 | PR18(1,0) = 01 PR18(2)=0 PR19(7)=1 CONF(10)=0 CONF(9)=1 | PR18(1,0) = 10 PR18(2)=0 CONF(10)=1 CONF(9)=0 |
| COLOR PAL- ETTE/GRAY SCALE OPTIONS | Mapping RAM - All 64 gray shades to 64-step gray scale. | Selectable 4K/256K colors. | Selectable 2/4 frame dithering or space only dithering. | 4K direct dithered colors | Mapping RAM - All 64 gray shades to 16-step gray scale. | Mapping RAM - All 64 gray shades to 16-step gray scale. | |

TABLE 6-10 TYPES OF PANEL VIDEO INTERFACES

NOTE: For notes, refer to next page.



| PIN NO. | SIGNAL NAME | DUAL 4-BIT MONO LCD ² | DUAL 3-BIT COLOR LCD ³ | 9-BIT COLOR LCD ⁴ | 12-BIT COLOR LCD ⁵ | 4-BIT PLASMA NON- PWM ⁶ | 8-BIT PLASMA NON- PWM ⁷ | 4-BIT EL ⁸ |
|------------|----------------|---|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
| | | | V | IDEO DATA | PINS | | | |
| 89 | LA22/RL | | | | R0 | | | |
| 88 | LA21/GL | | | | G0 | | | |
| 87 | LA20/BL | | | | В0 | | | |
| 100 | UD3 | UD3 | R1 | R2 | R3 | VD3 | D03 | VD3 |
| 99 | UD2 | UD2 | G1 | R1 | R2 | VD2 | D02 | VD2 |
| 98 | UD1 | UD1 | B1 | R0 | R1 | VD1 | D01 | VD1 |
| 97 | RD0 | UD0 | BORDER | G2 | G3 | VD0 | D00 | VD0 |
| 95 | LD3 | LD3 | R2 | G1 | G2 | | D13 | |
| 94 | LD2 | LD2 | G2 | G0 | B1 | | D12 | |
| 93 | LD1 | LD1 | B2 | B2 | В3 | | D11 | |
| 92 | LD0 | LD0 | | B1 | B2 | | D10 | |
| 91 | RPLT/B0 | | | В0 | B1 | | | |
| | | | Р | ANEL SYN | CPINS | | | |
| 107 | FR/ BLANK | FR | FR | FR | FR | | | |
| 106 | FP | FP | FP | FP | FP | VS | VS | VS |
| 105 | LP | LP | LP | LP | LP | HS | HS | HS |
| 104 | ENDATA | WGTCLK | WGTCLK | WGTCLK | WGTCLK | ENABLE | ENABLE | ENABLE |
| 101 | XSCLK | XSCLK | XSCLK | | | | XSCLK | XSCLK |

TABLE 6-11 PIN FUNCTIONS FOR TYPES OF PANEL VIDEO INTERFACES

NOTES:

The following notes apply to the column heads for Tables 6-10 and 6-11.

- 1. The column heads represent seven types of flat panels interfaced by the WD90C26.
- 2. Dual Panel, Dual 4-bit, Monochrome LCD Panel Interface designed for passive matrix panel support. UD0 is the leftmost pixel of UD(3:0).
- 3. Single Panel, Dual 3-bit, Color LCD Panel Interface designed for passive matrix multiplexed supertwisted nematic (STN) panel support via a WD90C55.
- 4. Single Panel, 9-bit, Color LCD Panel Interface designed for active matrix thin-film transistor (TFT) panel support.
- 5. Single Panel, 12-bit, Color LCD Panel Interface (TFT)
- 6. Single Panel, 4-bit Monochrome, Plasma Panel Interface non-Pulse Width Modulated (PWM)
- 7. Single Panel, Dual 4-bit Monochrome, 8-bit Plasma Panel Interface (Non -PWM)
- 8. Single Panel, 4-bit, Monochrome, Electro-Luminescent (EL) Panel Interface.



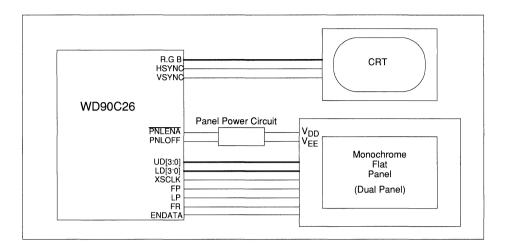


FIGURE 6-18 MONOCHROME LCD PANEL INTERFACE

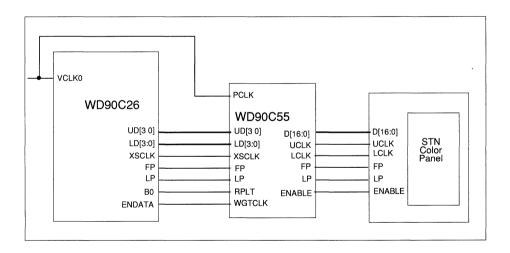


FIGURE 6-19 MULTIPLEXED COLOR STN 8/16 BIT INTERFACE

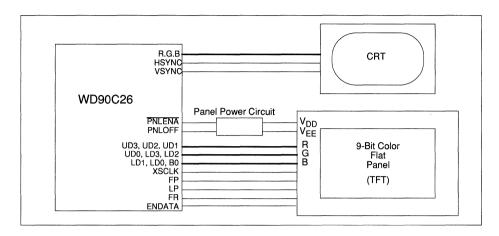


FIGURE 6-20 9-BIT COLOR LCD PANEL INTERFACE

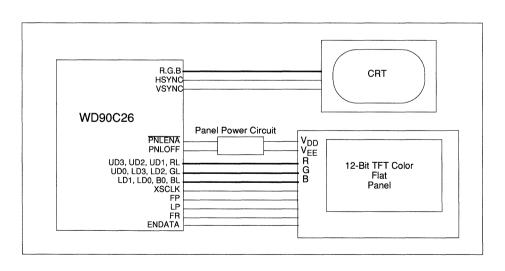


FIGURE 6-21 12-BIT COLOR LCD PANEL INTERFACE

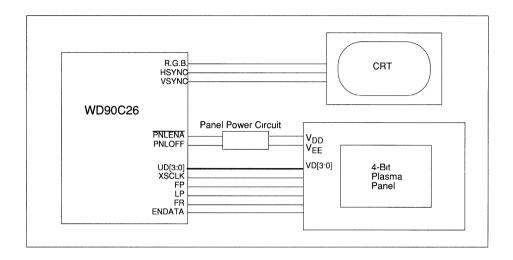


FIGURE 6-22 4-BIT MONOCHROME PLASMA PANEL INTERFACE

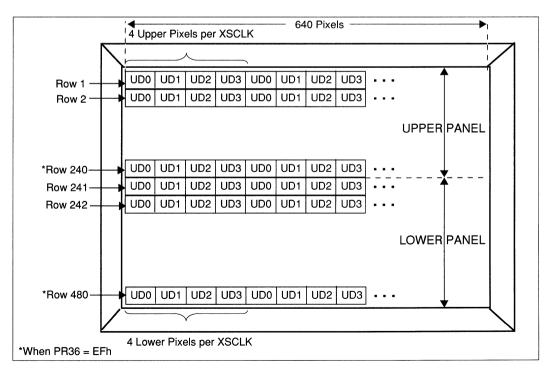


FIGURE 6-23 DUAL PANEL LCD DATA ORGANIZATION

1 4

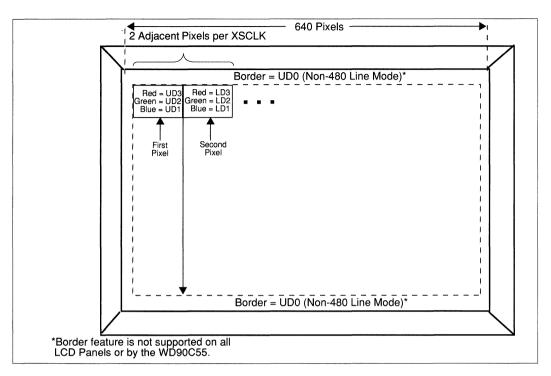


FIGURE 6-24 SINGLE-PANEL MULTIPLEXED STN COLOR LCD DATA ORGANIZATION (BEFORE WD90C55 8/16 BIT STN INTERFACE CONVERSION)

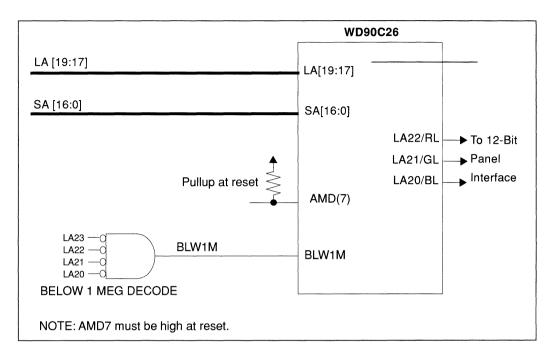


FIGURE 6-25 USING BLW1M WHEN CONNECTING A 12-BIT RGB PANEL INTERFACE

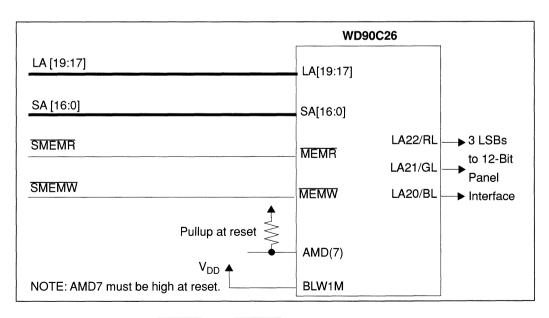


FIGURE 6-26 USING SMEMR AND SMEMW WHEN CONNECTING A 12-BIT RGB PANEL INTERFACE

CRT INTERFACE

6.13 CRT INTERFACE

6.13.1 Introduction

This section provides the following information:

- Calculating the R_{SFT} Value (Figure 6-27)
- Internal RAMDAC Monitor Detection (Figure 6-28)
- Internal RAMDAC Outputs
- VSYNC and HSYNC Connections

6.13.2 Calculating R_{SFT} Value

The I_{DAC} output currents I_{RED} , I_{GREEN} , and I_{BLUE} develop a voltage across the load resistance R_{LD} . These voltages are compared against a voltage derived from the external voltage reference V_{REF} .

The output current (I_{DAC}) is determined with the following formula:

$$I_{DAC} = V_{REF} \times 1.067 \times \text{code}$$
 R_{SET}

where the code range from 0 to 63 (0h to 3Fh) is for 6-bit DACs. Using the full-scale code of 63 and an $R_{\rm SET}$ value of 5.9 Kohms in the formula yields a full-scale $I_{\rm DAC}$ value of 14.071 mA for each DAC output.

NOTE:

R_{SET} values must be selected that do not violate the maximum full scale current limits.

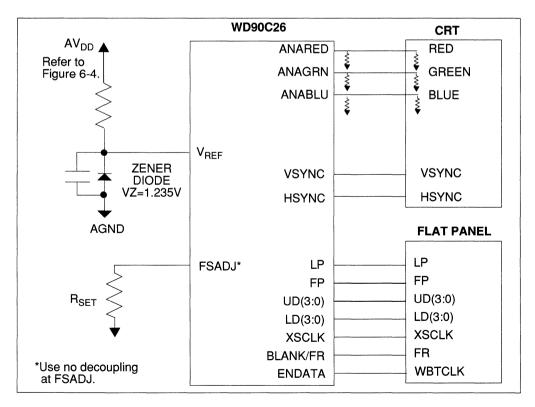


FIGURE 6-27 EXAMPLE OF CRT INTERFACE SHOWING VREE AND FSADJ CIRCUITS

CRT INTERFACE

6.13.3 Internal RAMDAC Monitor Detection

Figure 6-28 shows the monitor detection connections for the internal RAMDAC.

The output signal MDETECT is readable at port 3C2h bit 4.

NOTE

It is important to read MDETECT during active video output. Do not read MDETECT during retrace or any other blanking period.

The internal monitor detection circuit of the WD90C26 is designed to allow detection of whether or not a monitor is connected to CRT out

puts and also if that monitor is monochrome only or color. The monitor detection circuit relies on differences in voltages at DAC outputs depending on whether a CRT is attached that has internal RGB termination resistors.

Voltages generated at DAC outputs are compared against an internal reference that is approximately the half-scale voltage if a monitor were attached. If voltages on all three DAC outputs are below this internal reference voltage, then the MDETECT signal goes active. The active MDETECT can be read as bit 4 high in VGA Input Status Register 0 (I/O address 3C2h).

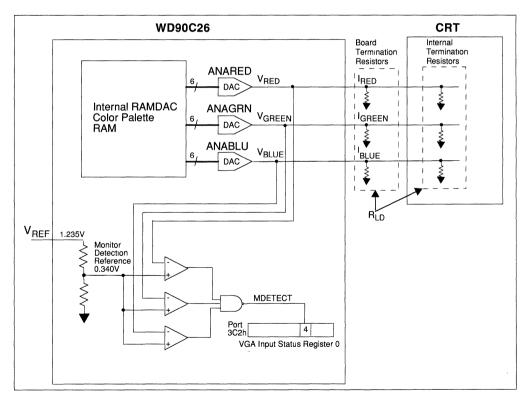


FIGURE 6-28 MONITOR DETECTION CIRCUIT FOR INTERNAL RAMDAC

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

CRT INTERFACE

Typically monitors have a 75 Ohm internal termination and boards have either a 150 Ohm or 75 Ohm source termination. From the source termination value and 75 Ohm monitor termination an R_{LD} value can be calculated, and from that the relationship between DAC output voltage, R_{LD}, and DAC input code can be determined by using the equation in the previous section. Then, DAC codes can be supplied to each of the three internal DACs that should cause the generated voltages at the DAC outputs to be below the monitor detect reference voltage if a monitor is attached, or above the monitor detect voltage if no monitor is attached.

By separately programming each DAC code so that only one of the comparators would change output based on the monitor connection the red, green, and blue monitor connections can be separately sensed. This allows the detection of whether a monochrome-only monitor is attached by looking for green monitor connection, with red and blue monitor connections missing.

DAC codes are controlled by reprogramming the color palette RAM of the internal RAMDAC during monitor detect functions. It is recommended that monitor detect operations be done at power-up to avoid the need to save and restore RAMDAC palette contents required by an application.

The monitor detection comparators require stable DAC output voltages for a minimum of 300 nanoseconds in order to correctly indicate monitor detect status at 3C2h bit 4. To allow DAC outputs to remain stable for this minimum period and to allow reading of the results of monitor detect, it is recommended that CRTC parameters be adjusted during the test to eliminate blanking periods that would disable DAC outputs. After monitor detect functions have completed, CRTC parameters would be returned to their normal values.

6.13.4 Internal RAMDAC Outputs

Pins 73 through 75 are the analog PS/2 monitor compatible video outputs. They are active when the WD90C26 has been configured to drive a CRT monitor. Otherwise, Pins 73 through 75 are zero-current outputs because the DAC portion of

the WD90C26 is only operational when an external CRT is being driven from the internal RAM-DAC.

In most applications, Pins 73 through 75 are doubly terminated with 150 Ohm loads (on the PC board) from each pin to ground, and also within a PS/2 compatible monitor from each signal to ground.

Pins 73 through 75 are zero-current outputs when the WD90C26 is not enabled or when it is in powerdown modes where screen display does not occur. Pins 73 through 75 are also shut off when the WD90C26 is performing retrace activities.

6.13.5 VSYNC and HSYNC Connections

NOTE

VGA monitors that are fully IBM compatible can be driven directly by the VSYNC and HSYNC pins. Older, noncomplying monitor designs may require external buffering.

For VGA compatible monitor connections, VSYNC and HSYNC polarity settings are used by some monitors to adjust screen resolution. Standard VGA monitor resolution selection is shown in the following table. These bits determine the vertical size of the vertical frame by the monitor. Their encoding is also shown in the table.

| HSYNC PULSE LEVEL | VSYNC PULSE LEVEL | Vertical Frames |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| + | + | Reserved |
| + | - | 350 Lines/Frame |
| - | + | 400 Lines/Frame |
| - | - | 480 lines/Frame |

The WD90C26 allows control of VSYNC and HSYNC polarity selection as well as allowing locking of selected polarities.

NOTE

For Simultaneous Display Mode operation, VSYNC and HSYNC pulse polarities are set and locked to 480 lines per frame.



MAPPING RAM PROGRAMMING

6.13.6 Selecting the CRT Interface

The following table lists the setting for PR18 and PR19 required to select the CRT or panel display. The table also indicates which categories of CRTC Shadow Register values should be used for the proper timing of CRT or panels displays.

| PR18 (1) | PR18 (0) | PR19 (5) | PR19 (4) | CRTC PARAM (TIMING) |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | LCD |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | CRT |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Plasma |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Note | CRT |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | EL |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Note | CRT |

NOTE

If both PR19 bits 4 and 5 are both set to 1, program CRTC parameters for simultaneous display.

6.14 MAPPING RAM PROGRAMMING

The 64x6 mapping RAM is designed for dithering pattern selection. This memory is used to adjust the color-to-gray scale mapping from the weighting equation. This mapping RAM is read from or written to by the CPU. The outputs from the weighting equation (6 bits) are connected to the inputs of the mapping RAM (address input). The outputs of the mapping RAM (6 bits) are connected to the dithering logic. For plasma display support, the lower four bits of mapping RAM output are connected to the panel interface circuit. (See Figure 2-2.)

NOTE

To program mapping RAM, PR19 register bit 4 must be set to 1 and no powerdown modes can be active.

Before accessing the mapping RAM, PR31 register bit 0 should be set to 0. The following procedure describes a write access to the mapping RAM. A similar procedure is followed to read mapping RAM values.

NOTE

In ISA Mode, the internal mapping RAM is an 8-bit I/O device. In MicroChannel mode, the internal mapping RAM is an 8-bit resource.

- Load PR1B with A0h to unlock the Flat Panel Registers.
- Load PR20 with 48h to unlock Sequencer Extended Registers
- 3. Set PR31 bits 1 and 0 low to disable IOCS16/CDDS16.
- 4. Set PR30A bit 4 to '1' to disable 16-bit system interface
- Disable system interrupts to prevent undesired access of mapping RAM
- Poll VGA Status Register I and wait for display inactive and retrace active.
- 7. Load PR30 with 30h to unlock the mapping RAM
- Load PR33 with the desired mapping RAM address(00-3Fh)
- 9. Do a 'dummy read' to other-than-PR34 CRTC index
- Write the desired mapping RAM value into PR34
- 11. Wait the minimum of 4 VLCK and MCLK cycles
- Repeat steps 7-11 until the mapping RAM is programmed as desired.
- 13. Change the CRTC index to other-than-PR34
- 14. Do a 'dummy read' to other-than-PR34 CRTC index
- 15. Set PR30 to 00h to lock the mapping RAM
- 16. Re-enable system interrupts.

NOTE

There is a recovery time requirement between two consecutive mapping RAM reads or writes of 4 VCLK and 4 MCLK periods. Appropriate measures should be taken in firmware to ensure this recovery time is met.

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

USING AN EXTERNAL RAMDAC

6.15 USING AN EXTERNAL RAMDAC

The WD90C26 is used with an external RAMDAC when special color modes are required and are not available with the VGA compatible internal RAMDAC.

Figure 6-29 shows a typical connection for an external RAMDAC.

NOTE

The RPLT signal should not be used to strobe data out of an external DAC onto the SD bus. Palette reads in the WD90C26 always access the internal RAMDAC.



USING FEATURES WD90C26

USING AN EXTERNAL RAMDAC

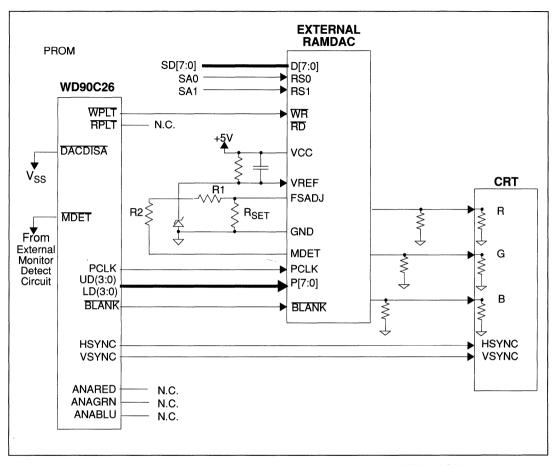


FIGURE 6-29 WD90C26 WITH EXTERNAL RAMDAC INTERFACE

WD90C26 USING FEATURES

VIDEO SIGNATURE ANALYZER

6.16 VIDEO SIGNATURE ANALYZER

The WD90C26 contains a signature analyzer circuit that records 16-bit digital signatures of video frames, previous to their conversion to analog colors by the internal RAMDAC. A unique 16-bit signature can be generated for a given frame of video data. Then, the generated signature can be used to verify correctness of the video output and system function.

The basis of the signature analyzer is a linear feedback shift register, or LFSR. The LFSR implements the CCITT CRC16 polynomial of $x_{16}+x_{12}+x_5+1$, adapted from serial implementation to one accepting the 8 bits of RAMDAC input. The inputs to the LFSR are connected to the 8 bit internal RAMDAC inputs which represent the video data previous to RAMDAC color lookup, weighting, gray scale mapping, dithering, etc.

For non-interlaced video modes, the signature analyzer samples video data over single frame intervals. For interlaced video modes, the video signature is generated over an odd and even pair of frames.

When the signature analyzer is enabled it begins shifting in the video signature at the falling edge of the internal VSYNC signal. Video signal generation is complete at the rising edge of the internal VSYNC so that the signature represents an entire display screen of video information.

For interlaced video modes, signal generation is complete at the rising edge of the internal VSYNC following the second frame of the odd and even pair of frames.

The signature analyzer is controlled by its own register at PR45. This register cannot be accessed for reads or writes until the general read/write locks of PR20 are removed. The setting of PR20 (3?5.06h) to 48h allows signature analyzer registers to be accessed. PR45 bit 3 must also be set to 1 to allow reading of the low and high bytes of the signature from PR45A and PR45B, respectively.

The sequence of operations required for the LFSR to capture a video frame signature is as follows:

- Set PR20 to 48h, which enables read/write of signature analyzer registers.
- Set PR45 register bit 3 to 1, which enables reading of the signature from PR45A and PR45B.
- Set PR45 register bit 0 to 0 to disable signature generation.
- Set PR45 register bit 1 to 0 and then set it back to 1, which initializes the signature to 0001h
- Verify that the signature is initialized by checking the contents of PR45A and PR45B as follows:

PR45A = 01hPR45B = 00h

- 6. Set PR45 register bit 0 to 1, to enable the capturing of a frame signature.
- Wait for a minimum of two VSYNC intervals before reading the video signature.
- 8. Read low and high bytes of the captured signature from PR45A and PR45B.
- Compare the captured signature against the expected values for a given screen display.
- Change PR20 settings to lock the signature analyzer control register and stop signature analyzer functions.



READING THE WD90C26 DEVICE ID

6.17 READING THE WD90C26 DEVICE ID

To read the device ID, the WD90C26 has a register bank that can be overlaid on Paradise registers 3?5.31h through 3?5.3Fh. The device ID is accessed, instead of the normal PR registers, by performing the following steps:

- Set PR1B (3?5.34) to any value except 101xxxxxb to allow register overlaying by PR10.
- Set PR30 to 00h to ensure that the mapping RAM registers are locked.
- Set PR10 to 1xxx0xxxb to overlay the WD90C26 device ID on Paradise registers 3?5.31h through 3?5.3Fh (15 bytes).
- 4. Read the device ID from Paradise registers 3?5.31h through 3?5.3Fh. The values read are encoded in standard ASCII with one byte per character in the following string:

WD90C26REVx199v

where **x** indicates the revision level (A through Z) and **y** indicates the last digit of the year (0 through 9).

NOTE

The revision level and year represent the die revision only and do not indicate bond-out, package, or parameter range options.

6.18 I/O MAPPING

This section provides the following information:

- A Description of WD90C26 I/O Mapping
- A list of I/O Mapping groups (Table 6-12)
- An I/O Mapping Group Diagram (Figure 6-31)

The I/O Mapping allows the WD90C26 to enter a test mode where all of its pins are divided into groups with inputs and outputs. The path for each group goes from the input pin(s), through the WD90C26, and to the output pin. Each group can be treated as a separate resistive path to check for open and shorted circuits within the group and between groups. Table 6-12 lists each group (path) with its corresponding input and output pins.

The WD90C26 must meet the following four requirements in order to enter the I/O Mapping test mode.

- MEMR is LOW
- IOR is LOW
- CONF(2) is HIGH (AMD2 is pulled high)
- RESET is ACTIVE HIGH then goes LOW
- PWRDOWN is HIGH

If both MEMR and IOR are low at the same time, it becomes an illegal condition in ISA(AT) machines and a reserved condition in the PS/2 machines. AMD2 high ensures that WD90C26 is in ISA(AT) mode.

Reset controls a transparent latch as shown in Figure 6-30:

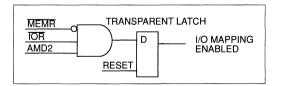


FIGURE 6-30 ENABLING I/O MAPPING ON THE WD90C26

Figure 6-31 provides a diagram of the I/O mapping groups (paths).

I/O MAPPING

| INPUT PINS | | OUTPUT PINS | | |
|------------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|--|
| PIN | NAME | PIN | NAME | |
| 26 | SD9 | 140 | ARAS | |
| 25 | SD10 | 141 | AWE | |
| 119 | BMD7 | 1 | BMA8 | |
| 20 | SD15 | 13 | PNLENA | |
| 21 | SD14 | 11 | BRAS | |
| 22 | SD13 | 12 | BWE | |
| 23 | SD12 | 14 | PNLOFF/ WPLT | |
| 24 128 | REFRESH BCAS | 129 | AOE | |
| 27 | SD8 | 130 | AMA8 | |
| 29 34 | MEMW/S0 SBHE | 52 | OWS/ CDSFBLK | |
| 30 35 | MEMR/M/IO BALE/ MADE24 | 51 | IOCHRDY/ CDCHRDY | |
| 31 37 | IOCS16/ CDSETUP IOR/S1 | 19 | EBROM | |
| 38 | IOW/CMD | 33 | MEMS16/ CDDS16 | |
| 39 | AEN/3C3DO | 36 | IRQ/ĪRQ | |
| 45 | SD3 | 136 | AMA3 | |
| 40 | SD7 | 131 | AMA7 | |
| 41 | SD6 | 133 | AMA6 | |
| 42 | SD5 | 134 | AMA5 | |
| 45 | SD4 | 135 | AMA4 | |
| 46 | SD2 | 137 | AMA2 | |
| 47 | SD1 | 138 | AMA1 | |
| 48 | SD0 | 139 | AMA0 | |

TABLE 6-12 I/O MAPPING GROUPS

| IN | IPUT PINS | OUTPUT PINS | | | |
|----------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------|--|--|
| PIN | NAME | PIN | NAME | | |
| 53 56 | VCLK0 MCLK | 92 | LD0 | | |
| 54 57 | VCLK1 SA0 | 93 | LD1 | | |
| 55 | VCLK2 | 94 | LD2 | | |
| 58 63 | SA1 SA6 | 95 | LD3 | | |
| 59 64 | SA2 SA7 | 97 | UD0 | | |
| 60 65 | SA3 SA8 | 98 | UD1 | | |
| 61 68 | SA4 SA9 | 99 | UD2 | | |
| 62 69 | SA5 SA10 | 100 | UD3 | | |
| 71 | FSADJ/ MDET | | | | |
| 72 | V _{REF} / DACDISA | | | | |
| 77 | SA11 | 91 | RPLT/BO | | |
| 78 | SA12 | 101 | XSCLK | | |
| 79 | SA13 | 104 | ENDATA | | |
| 80 | SA14 | 102 | PCLK | | |
| 81 | SA15 | 105 | LP | | |
| 87 82 | LA20/BL LA16 | 108 | HSYNC | | |
| 83 88 | LA17 LA21/GL | 107 | FR/BLANK | | |
| 84 89 | LA18 LA22/RL | 106 | FP | | |
| 83 88 | LA17 LA21/GL | 107 | FR/BLANK | | |

TABLE 6-12 I/O MAPPING GROUPS

USING FEATURES WD90C26

I/O MAPPING

| IN | PUT PINS | OU | OUTPUT PINS | | |
|------------|------------------------|----------|-------------|--|--|
| PIN | NAME | NAME PIN | | | |
| 83 88 | LA17 LA21/GL | 107 | FR/BLANK | | |
| 84 89 | LA18 LA22/RL | 106 | FP | | |
| 90 85 | LA23/ BLW1M LA19 | 109 | VSYNC | | |
| 90 85 | LA23/ BLW1M LA19 | 109 | VSYNC | | |
| 110 | AMD7 | 2 | BMA7 | | |
| 112 121 | AMD5 BMD5 | 4 | BMA5 | | |
| 113 122 | AMD4 BMD4 | 5 | BMA4 | | |
| 115 124 | AMD3 BMD3 | 6 | ВМАЗ | | |
| 116 125 | AMD2 BMD2 | 7 | BMA2 | | |
| 117 126 | AMD1 BMD1 | 9 | BMA1 | | |
| 118 127 | AMD0 BMD0 | 10 | ВМА0 | | |
| 120 111 | BMD6 AMD6 | 3 | ВМА6 | | |
| 24 143 | SD11 ACAS | 144 | BOE | | |

TABLE 6-12 I/O MAPPING GROUPS

I/O MAPPING

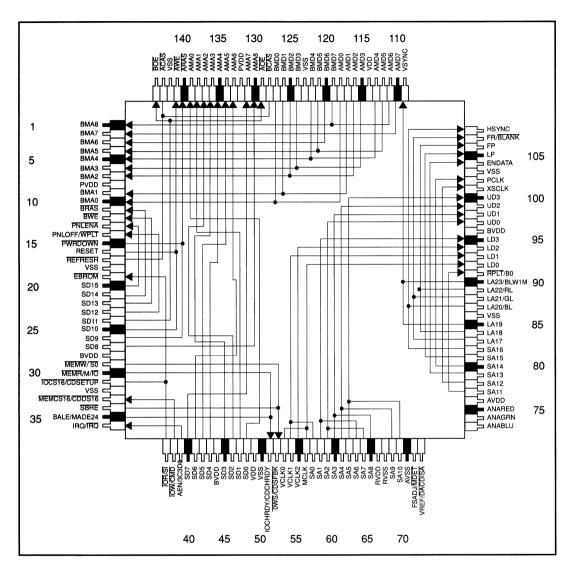


FIGURE 6-31 I/O MAPPING GROUP DIAGRAM

7.0 SCREEN CHARACTERISTICS

7.1 SCREEN CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides information about the WD90C26 screen characteristics when it is configured to display in the following video modes:

- · IBM display mode
- Paradise display mode
- VESA display mode

The video BIOS determines the actual modes in which the WD90C26 can operate. The tables in this section list characteristics of typically chosen modes (supported in BIOS).

Sync rate and refresh rate characteristics for typical pixel clock rates are given, as well as some refresh rate ranges for conditions where a panel only is being driven. When a panel only is being driven, there is more latitude in selecting refresh rate parameters.

The following tables are included in this section:

- Simultaneous Display Screen Characteristics (IBM, Paradise, VESA Screen Sizes)
- Display Characteristics for Flat Panel Only (IBM, Paradise, VESA Screen Sizes)
- Display Characteristics for CRT Only (IBM, Paradise, VESA Screen Sizes)
- CRT Only Display Commonly Used Increased Refresh Rates



| Mode No. (Hex) | Mode Type | Native Resolution | Displayed CRT Resolution ³ | Displayed Panel Resolution ³ | Alpha Format | Font Size | VCLK ⁷ Frequency |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|---|---|-----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 0,1 | Alpha | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| 0,1 ¹ | Alpha | 320x350 | 640x350/480 | 640x350/480 | 40x25 | 8x14 | 25.175 MHz |
| 0,1 ² | Alpha | 360x400 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 | 8x16 | 28.322 MHz |
| 2,3 | Alpha | 640x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| 2,3 ¹ | Alpha | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 | 8x14 | 25.175 MHz |
| 2,3 ² | Alpha | 720x400 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 | 8x16 | 28.322 MHz |
| 4,5 | Graphics | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| 6 | Graphics | 640x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| 7 | Alpha | 720x350 | 640x350/480 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 | 8x14 | 28.322 MHz |
| 7 ² | Alpha | 720x400 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 | 8x16 | 28.322 MHz |
| D | Graphics | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| E | Graphics | 640x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| F | Graphics | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 | 8x14 | 25.175 MHz |
| 10 | Graphics | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 | 8x14 | 25.175 MHz |
| 11 | Graphics | 640x480 | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 | 8x16 | 25.175 MHz |
| 12 | Graphics | 640x480 | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 | 8x16 | 25.175 MHz |
| 13 | Graphics | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 | 8x8 | 25.175 MHz |
| 5E/100 ⁹ | Graphics | 640x400 | 640x400/480 ³ | 640x400/480 ³ | 80x25 | 8x16 | 25.175 MHz |
| 5F/101 ⁹ | Graphics | 640x400 | 640x400/480 | 640x400/480 | 80x30 | 8x16 | 25.175 MHz |

TABLE 7-1 SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAY SCREEN CHARACTERISTICS

NOTES FOR

- 1. EGA compatible.
- 2. VGA enhanced mode.
- 3. For 640x480 panels, 350 and 400 line alphanumeric modes may be vertically expanded to 480 lines.
- 4. An additional 256Kx4 DRAM is required for frame acceleration when a dual-panel display and CRT are used simultaneously.
- A 16-bit video memory path is required for 640x400, 256-color mode at the listed VCLK frequency.
- 6. A palette size of 256K is available for CRTs and color STN displays. Monochrome LCD displays map the 256K palette into 64 shades. Color TFT LCDs with a 9-bit interface map the 256K palette into 27K colors. Color TFT LCDs with a 12-bit interface use a subset of the 256K palette to produce 4K colors. Plasma and Electoluminescent (EL) panels map the 256K palette into 16 shades.

| Number of Colors | Panel Refresh Rate ⁸ | CRT VSYNC Rate | Required Memory ⁴ | Memory Pages | Buffer Start |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 4/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| 2/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| mono | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| mono | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | A0000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 4 | A0000 |
| mono | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 16/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 2/256K | 60 Hz | 60 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 16/256K | 60 Hz | 60 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 256/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 256/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx16 ⁵ | 1 | A0000 |
| 256/256K | 70 Hz | 70 Hz | 256Kx16 ⁵ | 1 | A0000 |

(IBM, PARADISE, AND VESA SCREEN SIZES)

TABLE 7-1

- 7. The frequency of selected VCLK source is determined from VCLK0, VCLK, and VCLK2 configurations. Frequencies listed are those needed to generate CRT timing compatible with standard VGA monitors. If higher CRT and panel refresh rates are desired, VCLK frequencies may be increased up to specified maximums.
- 8. Panel refresh rates are identical to the listed CRT refresh rates when in simultaneous display mode. This is true for dual-panel as well as single-panel construction.
- The 5Eh and 5Fh modes are supported with single-panel constructed flat panels, and are not supported in simultaneous display when using a dual-panel monochrome LCD due to the 256Kx16 memory requirements.

| Mode # (Hex) | Mode Type | Number of Colors ⁵ | Mode Native Resolution ³ | Displayed Panel Resolution | Alpha Format |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0,1 | Alpha | 16/256K | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| 0,11 | Alpha | 16/256K | 320x350 | 640x350/480 | 40x25 |
| 0,12 | Alpha | 16/256K | 360x400 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| 2,3 | Alpha | 16/256K | 640x200 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 |
| 2,3 ¹ | Alpha | 16/256K | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 |
| 2,3 ² | Alpha | 16/256K | 720x400 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 |
| 4,5 | Graphics | 4/256K | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| 6 | Graphics | 2/256K | 640x200 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 |
| 7 | Alpha | mono | 720x350 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 |
| 7 ¹ | Alpha | mono | 720x400 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 |
| D | Graphics | 16/256K | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| E | Graphics | 16/256K | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| F | Graphics | mono | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 |
| 10 | Graphics | 16/256K | 640x350 | 640x350/480 | 80x25 |
| 11 | Graphics | 2/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 |
| 12 | Graphics | 16/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 |
| 13 | Graphics | 256/256K | 320x200 | 640x400/480 | 40x25 |
| 5E/100 | Graphics | 256/256K | 640x400 | 640x400/480 | 80x25 |
| 5F/101 | Graphics | 256/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 |

TABLE 7-2 DISPLAY CHARACTERISTICS FOR FLAT PANEL ONLY

NOTES FOR

- 1. EGA compatible.
- 2. VGA enhanced mode.
- 3. For 640x480 panels, 350 and 400 line alphanumeric and graphics modes may be vertically expanded to 480 lines.
- 4. 16-bit video memory path is required for 640x400 256-color mode.
- 5. A palette size of 256K is available for CRTs and color STN displays. Monochrome LCD displays map the 256K palette into 64 shades. Color TFT LCDs with a 9-bit interface map the 256K palette into 27K colors. Color TFT LCDs with a 12-bit interface use a subset of the 256K palette to produce 4K colors. Plasma and Electoluminescent (EL) panels map the 256K palette into 16 shades.

| Font Size | Max Panel Refresh Rates - 5V ⁷ | Memory Required | Memory Pages | Buffer Start |
|-----------|--|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x14 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x14 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| 8x14 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 8 | A0000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 4 | A0000 |
| 8x14 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 8x14 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 8x8 | 125 Hz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx16 ⁴ | 1 | A0000 |
| 8x16 | 125 Hz | 256Kx16 | 1 | A0000 |

(IBM, PARADISE, AND VESA SCREEN SIZES)

TABLE 7-2

- 6. The frequency of selected VCLK source, determined from VCLK0, VCLK, and VCLK2 configurations. Frequencies listed are those needed to generate CRT timing compatible with standard VGA monitors. If higher CRT and panel refresh rates are desired, VCLK frequencies may be increased up to specified maximums.
- 7. Range of refresh rates is based on VCLK frequencies from 13.8 to 45 MHz.



| Mode No. (Hex) | Mode Type | Number of Colors | Mode Native Resolution | Displayed CRT Resolution | Alpha Format | Font Size |
|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| 0,1 | Alpha | 16/256K | 320x200 | 320x200 | 40x25 | 8x8 |
| 0,11 | Alpha | 16/256K | 320x350 | 320x350 | 40x25 | 8x14 |
| 0,12 | Alpha | 16/256K | 360x400 | 360x400 | 40x25 | 8x16 |
| 2,3 | Alpha | 16/256K | 640x200 | 640x200 | 80x25 | 8x8 |
| 2,31 | Alpha | 16/256K | 640x350 | 640x350 | 80x25 | 8x14 |
| 2,3 ² | Alpha | 16/256K | 720x400 | . 720x400 | 80x25 | 8x16 |
| 4,5 | Graphics | 4/256K | 320x200 | 320x200 | 40x25 | 8x8 |
| 6 | Graphics | 2/256K | 640x200 | 640x200 | 80x25 | 8x8 |
| 7 | Alpha | mono | 720x350 | 720x350 | 80x25 | 8x14 |
| 7 ¹ | Alpha | mono | 720x400 | 720x400 | 80x25 | 8x16 |
| D | Graphics | 16/256K | 320x200 | 320x200 | 40x25 | 8x8 |
| E | Graphics | 16/256K | 640x200 | 640x200 | 80x25 | 8x8 |
| F | Graphics | mono | 640x350 | 640x350 | 80x25 | 8x14 |
| 10 | Graphics | 16/256K | 640x350 | 640x350 | 80x25 | 8x14 |
| 11 | Graphics | 2/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 | 8x16 |
| 12 | Graphics | 16/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 | 8x16 |
| 13 | Graphics | 256/256K | 320x200 | 320x200 | 40x25 | 8x8 |
| 21 | Alpha | 16/256K | 1188x396 | 1188x396 | 132x44 | 9x9 |
| 41 | Alpha | 16/256K | 720x476 | 720x476 | 80x34 | 9x14 |
| 47 | Alpha | 16/256K | 1188x448 | 1188x448 | 132x28 | 9x16 |
| 54 | Alpha | 16/256K | 1056x344 | 1056x344 | 132x43 | 9x9 |
| 55 | Alpha | 16/256K | 1056x400 | 1056x400 | 132x25 | 8x16 |
| 58/6A/102 | Graphics | 16/256K | 800x600 | 800x600 | 100x75 | 8x8 |
| 5C | Graphics | 256/256K | 800x600 | 800x600 | 100x75 | 8x8 |
| 5D/104 | Graphics | 16/256K | 1024x768 | 1024x768 | 128x48 | 8x16 |
| 5E/100 ³ | Graphics | 256/256K | 640x400 | 640x400 | 80x25 | 8x16 |
| 5F/101 | Graphics | 256/256K | 640x480 | 640x480 | 80x30 | 8x16 |

TABLE 7-3 CRT ONLY DISPLAY

NOTES FOR

- 1. EGA compatible.
- 2. VGA enhanced mode.
- 3. 16-bit video memory path is required for 640x400 256-color mode.

| VCLK ⁴ Frequency | CRT VSYNC Rate | CRT HSYNC Rate | Required Memory ⁴ | Memory Pages | Buffer Start |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 25.175MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 28.322 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 28.322 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 28.322 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | B8000 |
| 28.322 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 28.322 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 4 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 2 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 60 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 60 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 44.9 MHz | 67.8 Hz | 31.06 KHz | 256Kx8 | 2 | B8000 |
| 28.2 MHz | 59.7 Hz | 31.34 KHz | 256Kx8 | 8 | B8000 |
| 44.9 MHz | 59.9 Hz | 31.45 KHz | 256Kx8 | 2 | B8000 |
| 44.9 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 2 | B8000 |
| 44.9 MHz | 69Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx8 | 4 | B0000 |
| 36 MHz | 56 Hz | 35.1 KHz | 256Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 36 MHz | 56 Hz | 35.1 KHz | 512Kx8 | 1 | A0000 |
| 44.9 MHz | 87 Hz int. | 35.5 KHz | 256Kx16 | 1 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx16 ³ | 1 | A0000 |
| 25.175 MHz | 70 Hz | 31.5 KHz | 256Kx16 | 1 | A0000 |
| | | | | | |

CHARACTERISTICS

TABLE 7-3

- 4. The frequency of a selected VCLK source is determined from VCLK0, VCLK, and VCLK2 configurations. Frequencies listed are those needed to generate CRT timing compatible with standard VGA monitors. If higher CRT and panel refresh rates are desired, VCLK frequencies may be increased up to the specified maximums.
- 5. At listed VCLK frequency.



ISO COMPLIANT SCEEN REFRESH RATES

| Mode Number | Displayed Resolution | Increased VCLK Frequency | VSYNC Rate | HSYNC Rate | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------|--|
| 5C | 800x600 | 40 MHz | 60 Hz | 37.84 KHz | |
| 5D/104 | 1024x768 | 65 MHz | 60 Hz non-int. | 45.5 KHz | |
| 58/6 A /102 | 800x600 | 40 MHz | 60 Hz | 38 KHz | |
| 58,6A,102 | 800x600 | 50 MHz | 72 Hz | 47.5 KHz | |

TABLE 7-4 COMMONLY USED INCREASED REFRESH RATES FOR SUPER VGA MODES CRT ONLY DISPLAY

7.2 ISO COMPLIANT SCEEN REFRESH RATES

The ISO compliant refresh rates are listed in Table 7-5.

| MODE NUMBER | DISPLAYED RESOLUTION | INCREASED VCLK FREQUENCY ³ | VSYNC RATE (Hz) | HSYNC RATE (KHz) | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|--------------------|---------------------|--|
| 0, 1 | 320x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 0, 1 ¹ | 320x350 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 0, 1 ² | 360x 400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 2, 3 | 640x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 2, 3 ¹ | 640x350 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 2, 3 ² | 720x400 | 35.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 4, 5 | 320x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 6 | 640x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 7 | 720x350 | 35.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 7 ² | 720x400 | 35.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| D | 320x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| Е | 640x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| F | 640x350 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 10 | 640x350 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 11 | 640x480 | 31.5 MHz | 75.0 | 39.4 | |
| 12 ⁴ | 640x480 | 31.5 MHz | 75.0 | 39.4 | |
| 13 | 320x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 5E/100 | 640x400 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |
| 5F/101 | 640x480 | 31.5 MHz | 87.7 | 39.4 | |

- 1. EGA Compatible.
- 2. VGA Compatible.
- Typically, the increased VCLK frequency for modes 0 through 13 is selected by setting VSEL3 low on a WD90C63/4.
- 4. Use mode 12 increased VCLK frequency, VSYNC rate, and HSYNC rates for simultaneous display refresh rate calculations.

TABLE 7-5 ISO COMPLIANT INCREASED REFRESH RATES FOR CRT ONLY

SPECIFICATIONS

8.0 OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

The following table lists the WD90C26 controller's absolute maximum ratings.

| Package | 0°C to 80°C | | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| temperature range (operating) | (Refer to note.) | | |
| Storage Temperature | -40°C to 125°C | | |
| Absolute Maximum Power Supply Voltage | 6.0 Volts | | |
| Voltage on all inputs and outputs with respect to V _{SS} | V _{SS} -0.3 to 7 Volts | | |
| Power Dissipation Maximum | 1 Watt | | |
| Electrostatic Discharge | 700V Human Body Model | | |
| Latch up Threshold | +/- 100 mA | | |
| Maximum Input Current | +/- 20 mA | | |

NOTE: The package temperature of 80°C corresponds to an approximate 70°C ambient temperature when the WD90C26 is mounted on FR4 or equivalent PC board material.

TABLE 8-1 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

CAUTION

Stresses above those listed in the table may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation section of this data sheet is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect product reliability.

9.0 DC ELECTRICAL SPECIFICA-TIONS

9.1 SPECIFICATIONS

This section describes the DC electrical specifications for WD90C26 controller. This subsection contains the following tables:

- Power Supply Voltages
- Typical Current/Power Consumption
- DC Input Pin Characteristics
- DC Output Pin Characteristics
- I/O Pin DC Characteristics

SPECIFICATIONS

9.1.1 Power Supply Voltages

The following DC electrical specifications apply to the WD90C26 operating at 5 volts.

| SUPPLY | MIN (VDC) | MAX (VDC) | PINS | COMMENTS | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| V _{DD} | 4.5 | 5.0 | 49, 114 | Core and Memory Data Interface Power | |
| AV _{DD} | 4.5 | 5.0 | 76 | DAC Power for Internal RAMDAC | |
| BV _{DD} | 4.5 | 5.0 | 28, 44, 96 | Bus Power for System Clock, panel, and CRT sync Interfaces | |
| PV _{DD} | 4.5 | 5.0 | 8, 132 | Power-Down Power for Memory Address Control Interface | |
| RV _{DD} | 4.5 | 5.0 | 66, | RAMDAC RAM Power for Internal RAMDAC | |
| V _{SS} , AV _{SS} , RV _{SS} | 0.0 | 0.0 | 18, 32, 50, 67, 70, 86, 103, 123, 142 | Grounds | |

TABLE 9-1 POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGES

SPECIFICATIONS

9.1.2 Typical Current/Power Consumption

| MODE | CRT/PANEL FREQUENCY | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---------|------------------|---------|---------|--|
| MODE | 25 MHZ | 28 MHZ | 32MHZ | 36 MHZ | 45MHZ | |
| Display Active, LCD Only | 113 mA | 122 mA | 129 mA | 143 mA | 167 mA | |
| | 536 mW | 579 mW | 612 mW | 679 mW | 793 mW | |
| Display Active, CRT Only | 146 mA | 152 mA | 162 ¹ | 173 mA | 192 mA | |
| | 693 mW | 722 mW | 769 mW | 821 mW | 912 mW | |
| Display Active, Single Panel | 110 mA | 120 mA | 133 mA | 144 mA | 173 mA | |
| Simultaneous Display | 522 mW | 570 mW | 631 mW | 684 mW | 821 mW | |
| Display Active, Dual Panel | 169 mA | 167 mA | 185 mA | 197 mA | 212 mA | |
| Simultaneous Display | 802 mW | 793 mW | 878 mW | 935 mW | 1007 mW | |
| System Power-Down ¹ | 10 mA | 10 mA | 10 mA | 10 mA | 10 mA | |
| | 47.5 mW | 47.5 mW | 47.5 mW | 47.5 mW | 47.5 mW | |
| Display Idle | 29 mA | 29 mA | 30 mA | 32 mA | 34 mA | |
| | 137 mW | 137 mW | 142 mW | 152 mW | 161 mW | |
| General Power-Down with Inter- | 37 mA | 38 mA | 38 mA | 40 mA | 42 mA | |
| nal Clock Control | 175 mW | 180 mW | 180 mW | 190 mW | 199 mW | |
| General Power-Down with External Clock Control ² | 16 mA | 16 mA | 16 mA | 16 mA | 16 mA | |
| | 76 mW | 76 mW | 76 mW | 76 mW | 76 mW | |

TABLE 9-2 WD90C26 TYPICAL CURRENT/POWER CONSUMPTION

NOTES

Conditions: $V_{DD}=AV_{DD}=BV_{DD}=PV_{DD}=RV_{DD}=4.75$ volts. Dual panel monochrome LCD with typical windowed application displayed. VCLK = CRT/Panel frequency (unless otherwise noted). MCLK = 44.3 MHz (unless otherwise noted). System configured with four 256Kx8, 70 ns video memory.

¹VCLK = MCLK = 0 Hz.

²VCLK = 2 MHz, MCLK = 7 MHz.

SPECIFICATIONS

9.1.3 DC Input Pin Characteristics

Table 9-3 provides the DC input characteristics for the following signals when their respective input pins are powered by 5 VDC:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

| PWRDOWN | RESET | REFRESH |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| MEMW/SO | MEMR/M/IO | SBHE |
| BALE/MADE24 | IOR/S1 | |
| AEN/3C3D0 | VCLK0/VCKIN | MCLK |
| SA0-SA16 | LA17-LA19 | LA23/BLW1M |

| PARAMETER | MIN) | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| V _{IL} | -0.5V | 0.8V | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{IH} | 2.0V | V _{DD} +0.6 | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| I _{IL} | -10 μΑ | +10 μΑ | $V_{IN} = 0V \text{ to } V_{DD}$ |

TABLE 9-3 INPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

9.1.4 DC Output Pin Characteristics

Table 9-4 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

| BMA0-BMA8 | BRAS | BWE |
|---------------------|---------|------------|
| IRQ/ IRQ | RPLT/B0 | LD0-LD3 |
| UD0-UD3 | AOE | 8AMA0-AMA8 |
| ARAS | AWE | BOE |
| ACAS | BCAS | |

| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|--|------|-------|--|
| V _{OL} | | 0.4V | $I_{OL} = 3.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 4.8 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| l _{OZ} (Where Applicable) | | 10 μΑ | V _{OUT} = 0V to V _{DD} |

TABLE 9-4 OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

DWDOEE7MDIT

SPECIFICATIONS

Table 9-5 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

ED/DI AND

EDDOM/ACEO

| FWHOFF | /VVFL1 | EBNOW/40E0 | FR/DLAINN |
|--|--------|------------|---|
| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
| V _{OL} | | 0.4V | $I_{OL} = 1.5 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 3.6 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| l _{OZ} (Where Applicable) | | 10 μΑ | $V_{OUT} = 0V \text{ to } V_{DD}$ |

TABLE 9-5 OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

Table 9-6 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

| PNLENA | 0WS/CDSFBK | XSCLK |
|--------|------------|-------|
| PCLK | ENDATA | LP |
| FP | HSYNC | VSYNC |

| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|-----------------|------|------|--|
| V _{OL} | | 0.4V | $I_{OL} = 6.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 6.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |

TABLE 9-6 OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

SPECIFICATIONS

Table 9-7 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

| AMETER | MIN | MAX | |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-----|
| MEMCS | 16/CDDS16 | IOCHRDY/CDCHI | RUY |

| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|--|------|-------|---|
| V _{OL} | | 0.4V | $I_{OL} = 16.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 8.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| l _{OZ} (Where Applicable) | | 10 μΑ | V _{OUT} = 0V to V _{DD} |

TABLE 9-7 OUTPUT PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

9.1.5 I/O Pin DC Characteristics

Applicable)

SD0-SD15

Table 9-8 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

LA20/BL

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

LA21/GL

| LA22/RL | LA22/RL | | BMD0-BMD7 |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------|---|
| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
| V _{IL} | -0.5V | 0.8V | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{IH} | 2.0V | V _{DD} +0.6 | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OL} | | 0.4 V | $I_{OL} = 3.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 4.8 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| I _{OZ} (Where | | 10 μΑ | $V_{OUT} = 0V \text{ to } V_{DD}$ |

TABLE 9-8 I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

SPECIFICATIONS

Table 9-9 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

IOCS16/CDSETUP

| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|--|-------|----------------------|---|
| V _{IL} | -0.5V | 0.8V | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{IH} | 2.0V | V _{DD} +0.6 | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OL} | | 0.4 V | $I_{OL} = 16.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 8.0 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| l _{OZ} (Where Applicable) | | 10 μΑ | $V_{OUT} = 0V$ to V_{DD} |

TABLE 9-9 I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

Table 9-10 provides the DC output pin voltage/current characteristics for the following signals:

NOTE

Refer to Figure 6-1 and Table 9-1 for the minimum and maximum voltage values to reference for each signal.

VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELH

| PARAMETER | MIN | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|--|-------|----------------------|--|
| V _{IL} | -0.5V | 0.8V | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{IH} | 2.0V | V _{DD} +0.6 | $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OL} | | 0.4V | $I_{OL} = 1.5 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| V _{OH} | 2.4V | | $I_{OH} = 3.6 \text{ mA}$ $V_{DDMIN} < V_{DD} < V_{DDMAX}$ |
| l _{OZ} (Where Applicable) | | 10 μΑ | $V_{OUT} = 0V$ to V_{DD} |

TABLE 9-10 I/O PINS - VOLTAGE/CURRENT CHARACTERISTICS

PIN CAPACITANCE

9.2 PIN CAPACITANCE

Table 9-21 lists the capacitance for all pins with output only signals:

| | ALL OUTPUT ONLY PINS | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| PINS | PINS MAX CONDITIONS | | | | | |
| C _{OUT} | 20 pF | F _C = 1 MHz | | | | |

TABLE 9-11 CAPACITANCE FOR OUTPUT ONLY PINS

Table 9-22 lists the capacitance for all pins with input only signals:

| ALL INPUT ONLY PINS | | | | | |
|---------------------|------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| PINS MAX CONDITIONS | | | | | |
| C _{IN} | 7 pF | F _C = 1 MHz | | | |

TABLE 9-12 CAPACITANCE FOR INPUT ONLY PINS

Table 9-23 lists the capacitance for all pins that provide both input and output paths for signals:

| ALL INPUT/OUTPUT PINS | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| PINS | PINS MAX CONDITIONS | | | | |
| C _{OUT} | 20 pF | F _C = 1 MHz | | | |
| C _{IN} | 7 pF | F _C = 1 MHz | | | |

TABLE 9-13 CAPACITANCE FOR INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O) PINS

INTERNAL DAC SPECIFICATIONS

10.0 INTERNAL DAC SPECIFICATIONS

10.1 INTERNAL DAC SPECIFICATIONS

Table 10-1 lists the specifications for the ANARED, ANAGRN, and ANABLU DACs from the internal RAMDAC of the WD90C26.

| PARAMETER | MIN | TYP | MAX | CONDITIONS |
|--|-------------------|---------------|------------|---|
| DAC Resolution | 6 Bits per Output | | tput | |
| Integral Linearity Error | | | 1/2 LSB | Least Squares Fit |
| Differential Linearity Error | | | 1/2 LSB | Least Squares Fit |
| White Level Relative to Black | 13.3 mA | 14.0 mA | 14.7 mA | V_{REF} = 1.235V, R_{SET} = 5.9K Ω |
| Black Level | -20 μ A | | +20 μA | |
| Gray Scale Current Range | | | 20 mA | |
| LSB Size | | 222 μΑ | | V_{REF} = 1.235V, R_{SET} = 5.9K Ω |
| Gray Scale Error | | | 5% | |
| Glitch Energy | | | 50 pJ | |
| Settling Time | | | 20 ns | 100 pF Load |
| Clock Feed Through | | | 20 pC | |
| DAC to DAC Matching | | | 5% | |
| Output Compliance Current Tolerance | -5% | | +5% | |
| Output Compliance Voltage Range | -0.5V | | +1.5V | |
| Voltage Reference (V _{REF}) Range | 1.14V | 1.235V | 1.26V | NOTE: *The V _{REF} input must be |
| Voltage Reference Input Current (V _{REF}) DACDISA pin* | | | 10 μΑ | grounded in order to use the FSADJ/MDET pin as a monitor detect input instead of a reference. |
| R _{set} Value, FASDJ Input | | 5.9K 4.42K | | $50~\Omega$ Load $37.5~\Omega$ Load |
| Input Current, MDET | | | 10 μΑ | VREF/DACDISA tied to 0V. |
| DAC Power-on Time | | | 70 μs | Measured from RESET high-to- low or PWRDOWN low-to-high |
| DAC Power-off Time | | | 20 μs | Measured from RESET low-to- high or PWRDOWN high-to-low |

TABLE 10-1 DAC SPECIFICATIONS



11.0 TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

11.1 TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

This section describes the WD90C26 timing characteristics. It contains the following tables and their corresponding diagrams.

- Clock and External RAMDAC Timing
- Reset Timing
- I/O and Memory Read/Write ISA(AT) Mode Timing
- MicroChannel Mode Bus Timing
- 256K x 4 and 256K x 16 DRAM Timing
- Flat Panel Timing, Panel Only Mode (No CRT)
- Flat Panel Timing, Simultaneous Display Mode
- STN Color LCD Interface Timing
- TFT Color LCD Interface Timing
- External RAMDAC Timing
- CAS before RAS DRAM Refresh Timing
- Power Down Mode CAS before RAS Refresh
- Self-Refresh Timing
- Timing Parameter Measurement Information

| No | Symbol/Parameter | Min ⁴ | Max ⁴ | Notes |
|----|---|------------------|------------------|---|
| 1 | VCLK Period ^{1, 2} | 15.4 | 72 ³ | 13.8 to 65MHz |
| 2 | VCLK High Duty Cycle ¹ | 40% | 60% | % of period |
| 3 | VCLK Low Duty Cycle ¹ | 40% | 60% | % of period |
| 4 | VCLK, MCLK Clock Rise Time ¹ | - | 3 | 1V to BV _{DD} -1V |
| 5 | VCLK, MCLK Clock Fall Time ¹ | - | 3 | 1V to BV _{DD} -1V |
| 6 | VCLK High to PCLK low Delay ^{1,5} | 8 | 45 | max @ 120 pF load |
| 7a | VCLK High to HSYNC active Delay ¹ | 8 | 35 | |
| 7b | VCLK High to VSYNC active Delay ¹ | 8 | 35 | |
| 7c | VCLK High to BLANK active Delay ¹ | 8 | 30 | |
| 7d | VCLK High to UD(3:0, LD(3:0) Delay ¹ | 8 | 30 | 45ns max @120 pF load up to 45 MHz data rate |
| 8 | MCLK Period ^{3,2} | 22.6 | 30.3 | (33 to 44.3 MHz) |
| 9 | MCLK High Duty Cycle | 40% | 60% | |
| 10 | MCLK Low Duty Cycle | 40% | 60% | |
| 11 | UD(3:0), LD(3:0) setup to PCLK | 3 | | |
| 12 | UD(3:0), LD(3:0) hold from PCLK | 3 | | |

TABLE 11-1 CLOCK AND EXTERNAL RAMDAC TIMING

NOTES

TA = 25 °C, V_{DD} pins = 5.0 VDC.

Timing specifications for 5 VDC operation are measured from a 1.4V switch point unless otherwise noted.

¹VCLK = Selected VCLK source: VCLK0, VCLK1, VCLK2, or MCLK, or selected frequency applied to VCKIN.

²Operational. Clocks may be stopped or slowed down further for power reduction purposes with limited operation.

³VCLK_{max} = 65 MHz for 5 VDC operation, CRT only display. VCLK_{max} = 45 MHz for flat panel only operation or for simultaneous display with single-panel type flat panels. VCLK_{max} = 36 MHz for simultaneous display when using a dual panel-type flat panel.

⁴Numbers listed are in nanoseconds unless other units are given.

⁵Maximum delay is the same for PCLK = inverted VCLK or PCLK = VCLK divided by 2.

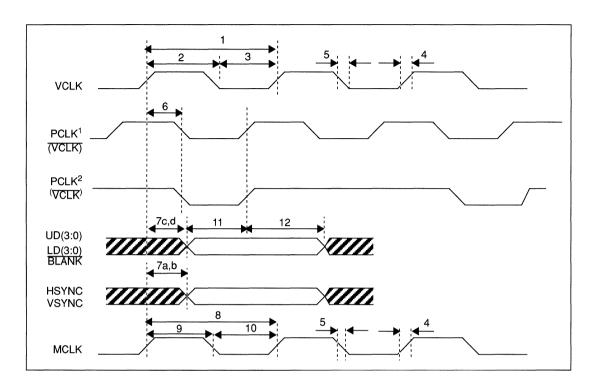


FIGURE 11-1 CLOCK AND EXTERNAL RAMDAC TIMING NOTES

¹When PCLK is from the inverted VCLK. PR4 bit 6 and the selected video mode determines whether PCLK = the inverted VCLK or VCLK divided by 2.

²When PCLK is from VCLK divided by 2.

| No. | Symbol/Parameter | Min ¹ | Max ¹ | Notes |
|-------------------|--|------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Reset Pulse Width | 10T | | T = ¹ / _{MCLK} |
| 2 | AMD(7:0), BMD(7:0) Setup to RESET low | | 50 | For hardware configuration options |
| 3 | AMD(7:0), BMD(7:0) Hold from RESET low | | 30 | For hardware configuration options |
| 4 | RESET low to first IOW | | 10T | |
| ¹ Numl | pers listed are in nanoseconds unless otherwis | e noted | d | |

TABLE 11-2 RESET TIMING

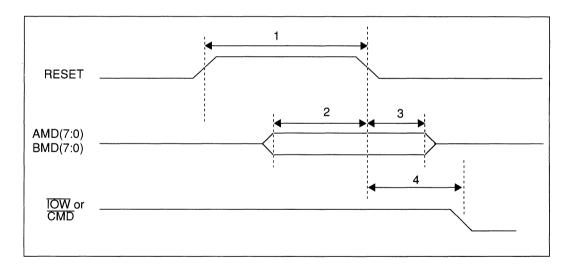


FIGURE 11-2 RESET TIMING

| No. | Symbol / Parameter | Min | Max | Notes |
|-----|---|---------|---------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | SBHE, SA(16:0) setup to IOR, IOW, MEMR, MEMW low | 20 | | |
| 2 | SBHE, SA(16:0) hold from IOR, IOW, MEMR, MEMW low | 15 | | + |
| 3 | LA(23:17) setup to BALE low | 20 | | |
| 4 | LA(23:17) hold from BALE low | 15 | | |
| 5 | AEN setup to IOR / IOW low | 20 | | |
| 6 | AEN hold from IOR / IOW high | 15 | | |
| 7 | SD(15:0) write data setup before IOW, MEMW high | 20 | | |
| 8 | SD(15:0) write data hold from $\overline{\text{IOW}}$ high or $\overline{\text{MEMW}}$ high | 10 | | |
| 9 | SD(15:0) write data hold from $\overline{\text{IOW}}$ high | 15 | | |
| 10 | SD(15:0) read data valid from IOR low | | 90 | |
| 11 | IOR, IOW, MEMW, MEMR high Cycle Recovery Time | 2t + 15 | | $t = \frac{1}{MCLK}$ (Note 2) |
| 12 | IOCHRDY high from MEMR / MEMW low | 10 | 2.45 μs | (Note 1) |
| 13 | Memory read data valid from IOCHRDY high | | 40 | C _L = 70 pF |
| 14 | OWS, low from IOW, MEMW low | | 40 | C _L = 70 pF |
| 15 | IOR, IOW, MEMW, MEMR low pulse width | 2t+15 | | $t = \frac{1}{MCLK}$ (Note 2) |
| 16 | 0WS, tristate after 10W, MEMW high | | 40 | |
| 17 | IOCHRDY active from MEMW / MEMR low | 10 | 30 | C _L = 100 pF (Note 3) |
| 18 | IOCHRDY tri-state from MEMW / MEMR high | 10 | 30 | C _L = 100 pF (Note 3) |
| 19 | EBROM low from valid LA(23:17) and SA(16:0) | | 40 | |
| 20 | EBROM hold from MEMR high | | 40 | |
| 21 | WPLT low from TOW low | | 30 | |
| 22 | RPLT low from IOR low | | 30 | |
| 23 | WPLT high from IOW high | | 30 | |
| 24 | RPLT high from IOR high | | 30 | |
| 25 | VCSLD low from IOW low (3C2 port) | | 40 | |
| 26 | VCSLD high from IOW high (3C2 port) | | 40 | |
| 27 | SA(16:0) valid to IOCS16 low | | 35 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 28 | IOCS16 hold from IOW high | | 40 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 29 | LA(23:17) valid to MEMCS16 | | 35 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 30 | MEMCS16 hold after LA(23:17) is valid to invalid. | | 20 | |

TABLE 11-3 I/O AND MEMORY READ / WRITE ISA(AT) MODE TIMING

NOTES FOR TABLE 11-3

- 1. Memory map reads require a 130 nsec delay before data is valid.
- 2. Maximum value listed is for standard VGA modes. Other values may be used by setting PR31(3C5, index 11) bit 4,3 as follows:

| Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Max IOCHRDY High from MEMW, MEMR Low |
|-------|-------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 40 (default) |
| 0 | 1 | 40 + 1 <i>t</i> |
| 1 | 0 | 40 + 2 <i>t</i> |
| 1 | 1 | 40- 1 <i>t</i> |

^{3.} $t = \frac{1}{MCLK}$

^{4.} IOCHRDY is a totem-pole high or low output when MEMW is active. Otherwise, IOCHRDY is a tristate (open collector) signal.

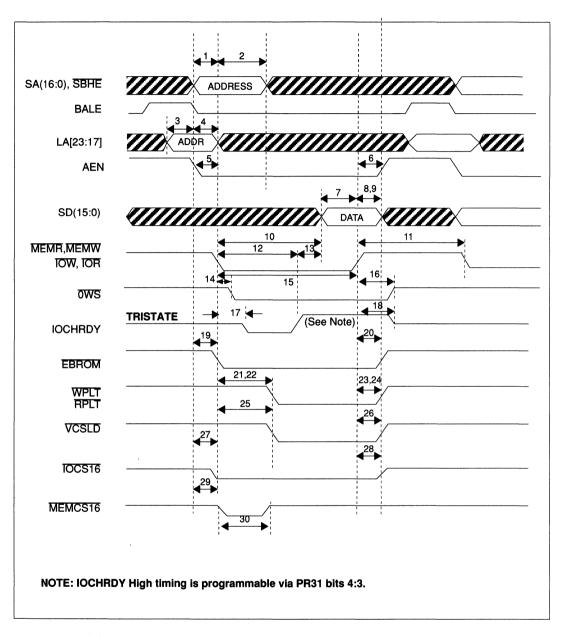


FIGURE 11-3 I/O AND MEMORY READ/WRITE ISA (AT) MODE TIMING

| No. | Symbol / Parameter | Min. | Max. | Notes |
|-----|--|-----------|------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | LA(23:17), SA(16:0) BLW1M, SBHE setup to CMD low | 20 | | |
| 2 | LA(23:17), SA(16:0) BLW1M, SBHE setup to CMD low | 15 | | |
| 3 | CDSETUP, setup to CMD low | 20 | | |
| 4 | CDSETUP, hold from CMD low | 15 | | |
| 5 | SO, S1, M/IO Status setup to CMD low | 20 | | |
| 6 | SO, S1, M/IO Status hold from CMD low | 15 | | |
| 11 | CDSFBK delay from valid address / status | | 40 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 12 | CDSFBK hold from CMD high (I/O cycle) | | 30 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 13 | CDSFBK hold from invalid address (memory cycle) | | 30 | C _L = 100 pF |
| 14 | CDDS16 delay from valid address | | 40 | |
| 15 | CDDS16 hold from invalid address | | 30 | |
| 16 | SD(15:0) Write data setup to CMD high | 20 | | |
| 17a | SD(15:0) hold after CMD high, I/O write cycle | 15 | | |
| 17b | SD(15:0) hold after CMD high, mem write cycle | 0 | | |
| 17c | SD(15:0) hold from CMD high, I/O read cycle | 5 | 20 | |
| 17d | SD(15:0) hold after CMD high, memory read cycle | | | |
| 18 | SD(15:0) valid from CMD low, I/O read cycle | | 90 | |
| 19 | CDCHRDY high delay from CMD low, standard cycle | 0 | 2.45 μs | (Note1) |
| 20 | SD(15:0) memory read data valid from CDCHRDY high, standard cycle | | 40 | |
| 21a | CMD high (inactive) | 2t +15 | | |
| 21b | CMD low | 2t | | |
| 21c | CDCHRDY high delay from CMD low, synchronous extended I/O cycle | | 30 | (Note 3) |
| 22 | CDHCHRDY low delay from valid address / status, synchronous extended I/O cycle | 30 | | (Note 3) |
| 23 | EBROM low from valid address | 40 | | |
| 24 | EBROM high from CMD high | 30 | | |
| 25 | WPLT / RPLT low from CMD low | 30 | | |
| 26 | WPLT / RPLT high from CMD high | 30 | | |

TABLE 11-4 MICROCHANNEL MODE BUS TIMING

NOTES FOR TABLE 11-4

- 1. Memory map reads require a 130 nsec delay before data is valid.
- 2. For memory and standard asynchronous I/O cycles (PR39 bit 4 is set to 0), the maximum value depends on the setting of PR31(3C5, index 11) bits 4:3.

| Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Max CDCHRDY High from Low |
|-------|-------|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 40 |
| 0 | 1 | 40 + 1 <i>t</i> |
| 1 | 0 | 40 + 2 <i>t</i> |
| 1 | 1 | 40 + 1 <i>t</i> |

^{3.} $t = \frac{1}{MCLK}$

^{4.} IOCHRDY is a totem-pole high or low output when MEMW is active. Otherwise, IOCHRDY is a tristate (open collector) signal.

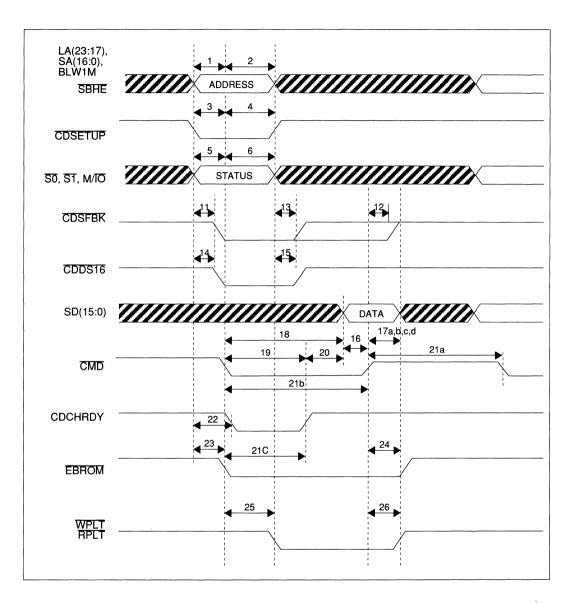


FIGURE 11-4 MICROCHANNEL MODE BUS TIMING

| No | Symbol / Parameter | Min. | Max. | Min @ 44.3 MHz | Notes |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------------|--------|
| 1 | ARAS, BRAS cycle time | 6t | 456.5t | 138 | Note 4 |
| 2 | ARAS, BRAS pulse width low | 3.5t-6 | 454t | 74 | Note 4 |
| 3 | ARAS high time (precharge) | 2.5t+6 | | 63 | Note 4 |
| 4 | ARAS, BRAS low to ACAS low, BRAS low to BCAS low | 2.5t-9 | 2.5t-6 | 48 | Note 4 |
| 5 | ACAS, BCAS cycle time | 2t | | 46 | |
| 6 | ACAS, BCAS pulse width low | 1t + 6 | | 29 | Note 4 |
| 7 | ACAS, BCAS high time (precharge) | 1t - 6 | 1t+4 | 17 | Note 4 |
| 8 | Row address setup to ARAS, BRAS low | 1t-10 | 1.5t+10 | 13 | |
| 9 | Row address hold time from ARAS, BRAS low | 1t-6 | 1t+12 | 12 | |
| 10 | Column address setup to ACAS, BCAS Low | 1t-10 | | 13 | |
| 11 | Column address hold from ACAS, BCAS low | 1t | | 23 | |
| 12 | Read Data valid before ACAS, BCAS high | 3 | | 3 | |
| 13 | Read data hold after ACAS, BCAS high | 0 | | 0 | |
| 14 | Write Data setup to ACAS, BCAS low | 1t-15 | | 8 | |
| 15 | Write Data hold after ACAS, BCAS low | 1t-5 | | 18 | |
| 16 | AWE, BWE low before ACAS low, AWE, BWE low before BCAS low setup | 1t-5 | | 18 | |
| 17 | AWE, BWE low after ACAS low, AWE, BWE low after BCAS low hold | 1t-5 | low 10 | 18 | |
| 18 | AOE, BOE high before AWE, BWE low, BOE high before BWE low | 2t-10 | | 36 | |
| 19 | AOE low after AWE high, BOE low after BWE high | 1t-510 | | 13 | |
| 20 | ACAS, BCAS high for CAS before RAS refresh | 1t | | 23 | |
| 21 | ARAS, BRAS low from ACAS low, BRAS low from BCAS low for ACAS, BCAS before RAS refresh | 1.5t | | 35 | |

TABLE 11-5 256K x 4 AND 256K x 16 DRAM TIMING

NOTES FOR TABLE 11-5



¹All times listed are in nanoseconds.

²MCLK edge to respective RAS, CAS, MA(8:0) edge delay may be up to 40 ns

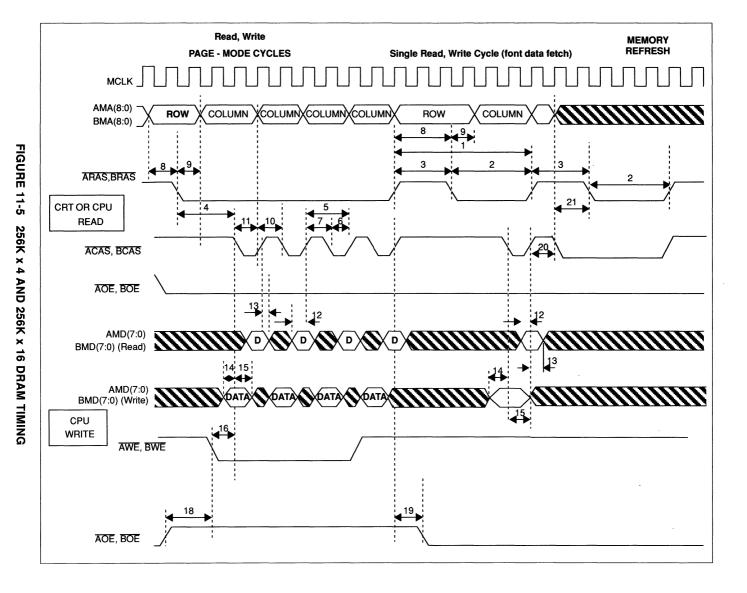
³The timing is the result of setting PR_33(3C5, Index = 13) = XXX00000

⁴Timings are adjustable by PR 33.

⁵Memory write uses fast page early write, while keeping $\overline{OE} = 1$

⁶Memory read uses fast page read, while keeping $\overline{OE} = 1$

 $^{^{7}}$ T = $^{1}/_{MCLK}$ 8 MCLK = 37.5MHz for 80 ns DRAM. MCLK = 40 MHZ for some faster 80ns DRAM. MCLK = 44.3 MHZ for 70ns DRAM.



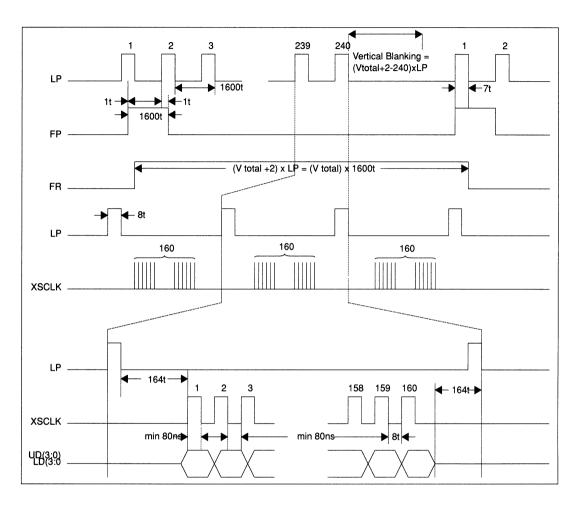


FIGURE 11-6 DUAL-PANEL MONO LCD FUNCTIONAL TIMING, PANEL ONLY MODE (NO CRT)

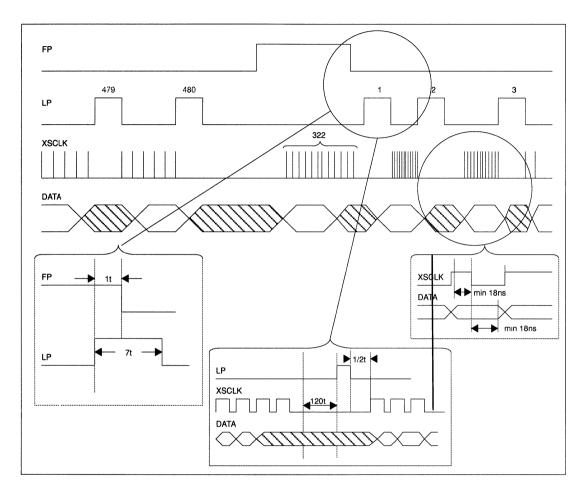
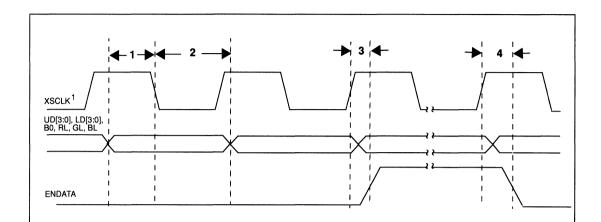


FIGURE 11-7 STN COLOR LCD INTERFACE FUNCTIONAL TIMING



| ITEM NO. | DESCRIPTION | MIN. | TYPICAL ² | MAX. |
|-------------|--|------|----------------------|------|
| 1 | Panel data setup time before the fall of XSCLK | | 15 ns | |
| 2 | Panel data hold time after fall of XSCLK. | | 21 ns | |
| 3 | Rising edge of XSCLK to ENDATA active high | | 16 ns | |
| 4 | Rising edge of XSCLK to ENDATA low. | | 18 ns | |

NOTES:

- The XSCLK signal is set for normal polarity.
 Values shown are for VCLK = 28 MHz.

FIGURE 11-8 TFT PANEL AC TIMING

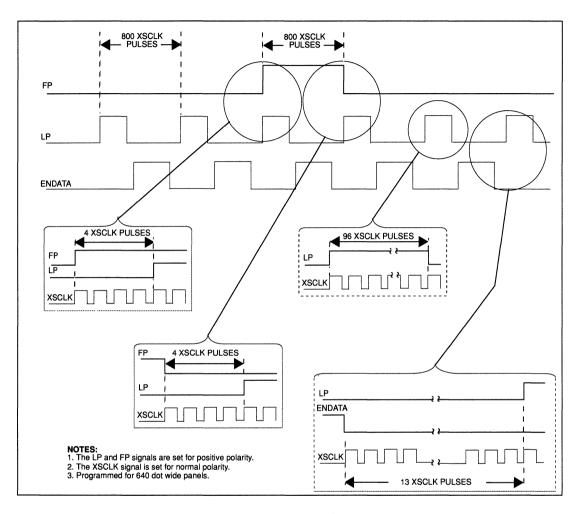


FIGURE 11-9 TFT PANEL FUNCTIONAL TIMING

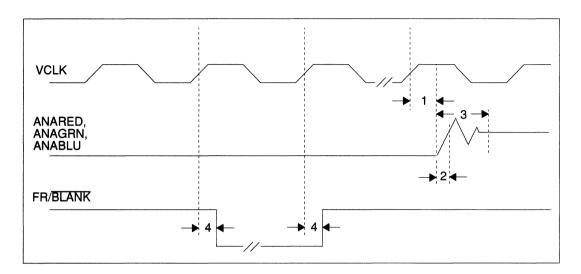


FIGURE 11-10 RAMDAC TIMING

| NO. | PARAMETER | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | UNITS |
|-----|---|------|------|------|-------|
| 1 | Analog Output Delay | | | 25 | ns |
| 2 | Analog Output Rise/Fall Time ¹ | | 3 | | ns |
| 3 | Analog Output Settling Time ² | | 20 | | ns |
| 4 | Blanking Delay Time from BLANK | | | 45 | ns |

NOTES:

- 1. Defined as 10% to 90% of final value.
- 2. Defined as the time from when the DAC output begins to change until the time overshoot/ undershoot falls below clock feedthrough.

TABLE 11-6 RAMDAC TIMING

| NO | CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING | MIN | MAX |
|----------|---|----------------|----------------|
| 1A 1B | ARAS,BRAS, pulse width low ARAS,BRAS pulse width high | 5t-10 5t-10 | 5t+10 5t+10 |
| 2A 2B | ACAS,BCAS pulse width low ACAS,BCAS pulse width high | 4t-5 6t-5 | 45+5 6t+5 |
| 3 | ACAS,BCAS low to ARAS,BCAS low | 2t-10 | 2t+10 |
| 4 | ARAS,BRAS low to ACAS,BCAS hi | 2t-10 | 2t+10 |
| 5 | AOE,BOE hi to ARAS,BRAS hi | 4t-8 | 5t+8 |
| 6 | ARAS,BRAS low to AOE,BOE low | 30t | |
| 7 | ARAS,BRAS high (precharge) to ACAS,BCAS low | 3t-5 | 3t+20 |

TABLE 11-7 CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING

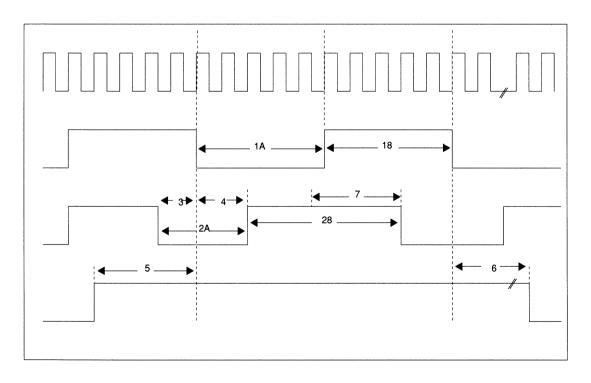


FIGURE 11-11 CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING, NORMAL OPERATION AND POWER DOWN MODES

| NO | POWER DOWN MODE CAS BEFORE RAS DRAM REFRESH TIMING | MIN | MAX |
|----|---|-----|-----|
| 1 | CAS Low from REFRESH | 20 | |
| 2 | RAS Low from CAS Low | 30 | |
| 3 | CAS High from REFRESH | 20 | |
| 4 | RAS High from CAS High | 30 | |

TABLE 11-8 DISPLAY IDLE/SLEEP MODE AC-TIMED CAS BEFORE RAS REFRESH TIMING

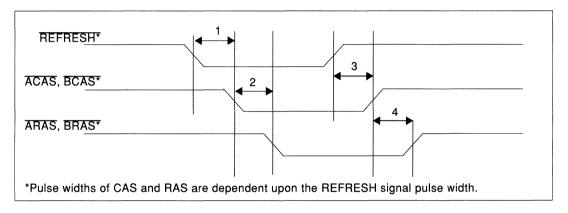


FIGURE 11-12 DISPLAY IDLE/SLEEP MODE AC-TIMED CAS BEFORE RAS REFRESH TIMING

| NO | SELF- REFRESH TIMING | MIN | MAX |
|----|--------------------------------|-----|-----|
| 1 | REFRESH Low from PWRDOWN Low | 20 | |
| 2 | CAS Low from REFRESH | 20 | |
| 3 | RAS Low from CAS Low | 30 | |
| 4 | REFRESH High from PWRDOWN High | 20 | |
| 5 | CAS High from REFRESH | 20 | |
| 6 | RAS High from CAS High | 30 | |

TABLE 11-9 SELF-REFRESH TIMING, SLEEP/DISPLAY IDLE MODES

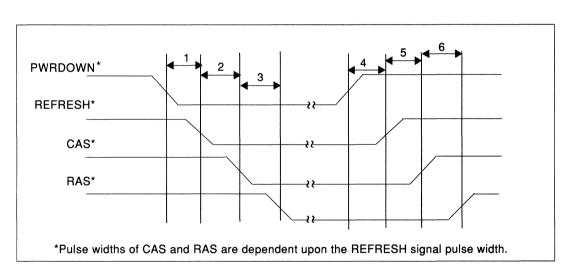


FIGURE 11-13 SELF-REFRESH TIMING, SLEEP/DISPLAY IDLE MODES

TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENT INFORMATION

11.2 TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENT INFORMATION

Figure 11-13 shows the test setup for timing parameter measurements and Table 11-14 lists the timing parameter measurement information.

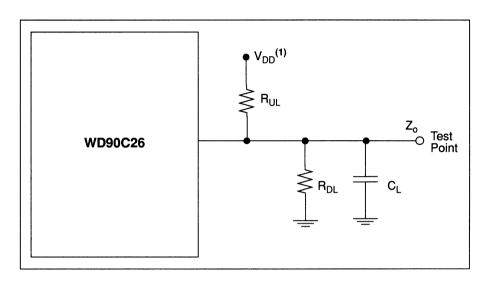


FIGURE 11-14 SETUP FOR TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENTS
NOTE

 $^{1}V_{DD}$ = The supply voltage for the particular output signal.

| SIGNAL NAME CL1 EBROM 50 pF IOCS16/CDSETUP 70 pF MEMCS16/CDDS16 70 pF IRQ/IRQ 70 pF IRQ/IRQ 70 pF INCHRDY/CDCHRDY 100 pF SD(15:0) 70 pF LA22/RL 50 pF LA22/RL 50 pF LA21/GL 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0) 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF | Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω | 2 3 Notes 2 & |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| MEMCS16/CDDS16 70 pF 300 IRQ/IRQ 70 pF 1K IOCHRDY/CDCHRDY 100 pF 1K 0WS/CDSFBK 70 pF 300 SD(15:0) 70 pF 300 LA22/RL 50 pF 50 pF LA21/GL 50 pF 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF 70 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF 50 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF 50 pF PCLK 30 pF 30 pF | Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω Ω | Notes 2 & |
| IRQ/IRQ | Ω ² 1K Ω Ω | 2 3 Notes 2 & |
| IOCHRDY/CDCHRDY 100 pF 1K ōWS/CDSFBK 70 pF 300 SD(15:0) 70 pF 1 LA22/RL 50 pF 1 LA21/GL 50 pF 1 LA20/BL 50 pF 1 ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF 1 BMA(8:0) 70 pF 1 AMD(7:0) 70 pF 1 BMD(7:0 70 pF 1 ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF 50 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF 50 pF PCLK 30 pF 10 pF | Ω | 2 3 Notes 2 & |
| OWS/CDSFBK 70 pF 300 SD(15:0) 70 pF 300 LA22/RL 50 pF 50 pF LA21/GL 50 pF 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF 70 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF 70 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF 70 pF PNLENA 50 pF 70 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF 70 pF PCLK 30 pF 70 pF | | |
| SD(15:0) 70 pF LA22/RL 50 pF LA21/GL 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | Ω | |
| LA22/RL 50 pF LA21/GL 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| LA21/GL 50 pF LA20/BL 50 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| LA20/BL 50 pF ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| ARAS, ACAS, AOE, AWE, BRAS, BCAS, BOE, BWE AMA(8:0) BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0) 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF POLK 30 pF | | |
| BOE, BWE 70 pF AMA(8:0) 70 pF BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| BMA(8:0) 70 pF AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| AMD(7:0) 70 pF BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| BMD(7:0 70 pF ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU 40 pF RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| ANARED, ANAGRN, ANABLU RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| RPLT/B0 50 pF HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| HSYNC, VSYNC 70 pF VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | 37.5 | Σ_0 =75 Ω @65 MHz |
| VCLK1/VCSLD/VCSELL 50 pF VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| VCLK2/VCSEL/VCSELL 50 pF PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| PNLENA 50 pF PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | Note 3 |
| PNLOFF/WPLT 50 pF PCLK 30 pF | | |
| PCLK 30 pF | | |
| | | |
| ED/DIANK | | |
| TH/BEANK 30 PI | | |
| UD(3:0), LD(3:0) 50 pF | | |
| XSCLK 50 pF | | |
| ENDATA 50 pF | | |
| FP, LP 50 pF | | |
| VREF/DACDISA 4.33 | | |

NOTES:

- 1. The values listed for C_L were used for the AC timing specified in this data sheet, unless otherwise indicated in the specific timing diagram.
- 2. VDD = The supply voltage for the particular output signal. Figure 11-14 shows the setup for timing parameter measurements.
- 3. MicroChannel Mode only.
- 4. ISA Bus Mode only.

TABLE 11-10 TIMING PARAMETER MEASUREMENT INFORMATION

12.0 PACKAGE DIMENSIONS

12.1 MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

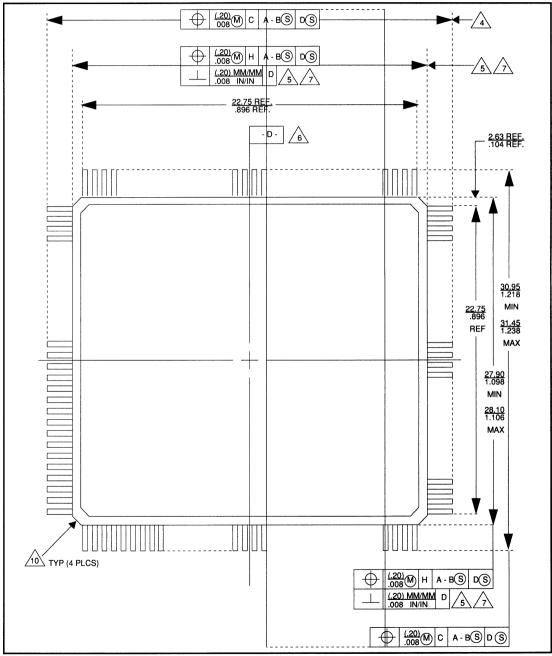


FIGURE 12-1 WD90C26 144-PIN MQFP PACKAGE MECHANICAL DRAWING

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

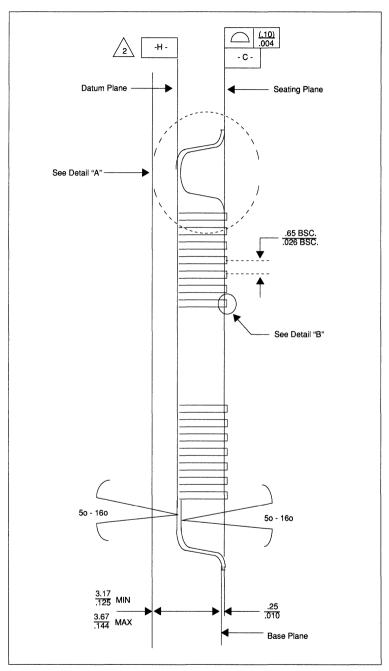


FIGURE 12-1 WD90C26 144-PIN MQFP PACKAGE MECHANICAL DRAWING

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

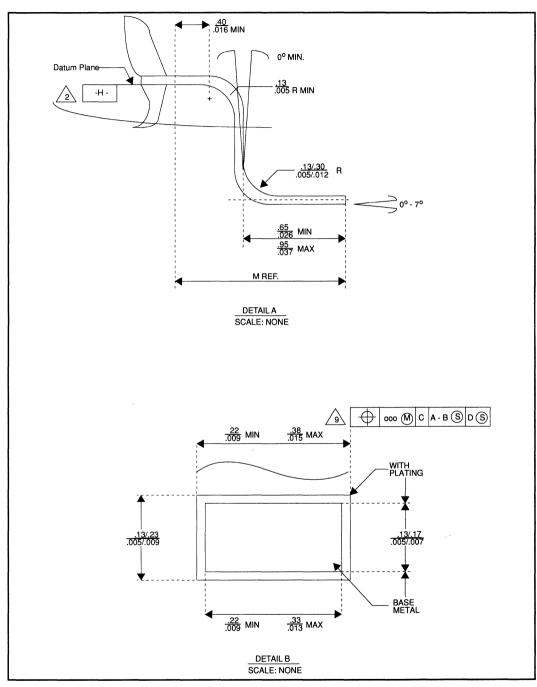


FIGURE 12-1 WD90C26 144-PIN MQFP PACKAGE MECHANICAL DRAWING

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

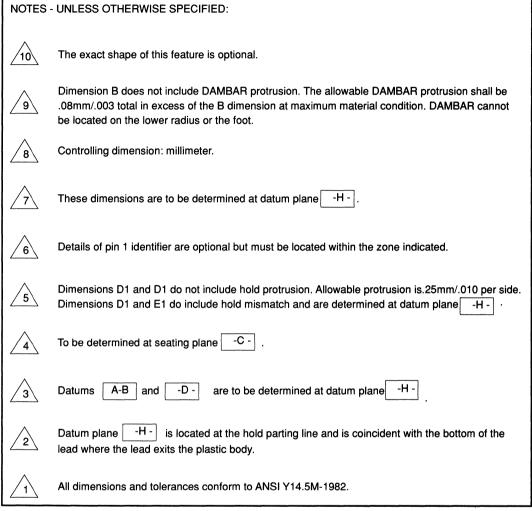


FIGURE 12-1 WD90C26 144-PIN MQFP PACKAGE MECHANICAL DRAWING

13.0 I/O ADDRESS USAGE

13.1 I/O ADDRESS MAP

This section provides a list of I/O addresses and indexed register addresses used by the WD90C26.

| I/O ADDRESS ¹ | BITS | I/O REGISTER NAME | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0000-03B3 | | Unused (except for Video Enable Register during setup) | | | | | |
| 0102 | 0 | Setup Mode \ accessible in | | nable Register (only 3 LSBs of address are decoded - only | | | |
| 03B4 | 7:0 | CRTC Index | (monoc | hrome emulation) | | | |
| 03B5 | (2) | CRTC Data, (isters) | monoc | hrome emulation) See 3D4h, 3D5h for CRTC-indexed reg- | | | |
| 03B6-03B7 | | Unused | | | | | |
| 03B8 | 7:0 | Enable Mode | (MDA/ | Hercules H/W Emulation) | | | |
| 03B9 | 7:0 | Preset Light F | en Lat | ch (MDA H/W Emulation) | | | |
| 03BA | 7:0 | Register (on v | Input Status Register I (on reads - monochrome emulation) or Feature Control Register (on writes - monochrome emulation) or Status Register (MDA/Hercules H/W Emulation) | | | | |
| 03BB | 7:0 | Reset Light Pen Latch (MDA H/W Emulation) | | | | | |
| 03BC-03BE | | Unused | | | | | |
| 03BF | 7:0 | Hercules Reg | Hercules Register (Hercules H/W Emulation) | | | | |
| 03C0 | 7:0 | Attribute Controller Index/Data Write | | | | | |
| 03C1 | 7:0 | Attribute Controller Index/Data Read | | | | | |
| | | | ATTRIE | BUTE CONTROLLER INDEXED REGISTERS | | | |
| | | 3C0 INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | | |
| | | 00-0F | 7:0 | Palette Registers | | | |
| | | 10 | 7:0 | Mode Control Register | | | |
| | | 11 | 7:0 | Overscan Color Register | | | |
| | | 12 | 7:0 | Color Plane Enable Register | | | |
| | | 13 | 7:0 | Horizontal Pixel Panning Register | | | |
| | | 14 | 7:0 | Color Select Register | | | |
| | | 15-1F | - | Unused | | | |
| | | 20-FF | - | Repeats of Previous Decodes | | | |
| 03C2 | 7:0 | VGA Miscella reads) | neous (| Output Register (on writes) or Input Status Register 0 (on | | | |
| 03C3 | 0 | Video Subsys | tem En | able (only accessible in MicroChannel mode) | | | |
| 03C4 | 7:0 | Sequencer In | dex | | | | |
| 03C5 | (2) | Sequencer Da | ata | | | | |

TABLE 13-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP

| I/O ADDRESS ¹ | BITS | I/O REGISTER NAME | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| | L | | | SEQUENCER INDEXED REGISTERS | | |
| | | 3C4 INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 00 | 7:0 | Sequencer Reset | | |
| | | 01 | 7:0 | Sequencer Clocking Mode | | |
| | | 02 | 7:0 | Sequencer Map Mask | | |
| | | 03 | 7:0 | Sequencer Character Map Select | | |
| | | 04 | 7:0 | Sequencer Memory Mode | | |
| | • | 05 | 7:0 | VGA Sequencer Hidden Register 5 | | |
| | | 06 | 7:0 | PR20 VGA Status Unlock | | |
| | | 07 | 7:0 | PR21 Paradise VGA Status | | |
| | | 08 | 7:0 | Reserved Scratchpad | | |
| | • | 09 | 7:0 | Reserved Scratchpad | | |
| | | 0A-0F | - | Unused | | |
| | | 10 | 7:0 | PR30A Memory Interface Write Buffer & FIFO Control | | |
| | | 11 | 7:0 | PR31 System Interface Control | | |
| | | 12 | 7:0 | PR32 Miscellaneous Control Register 4 | | |
| | , | 13 | - | Unused | | |
| | , | 14 | 7:0 | PR34A Video Virtual Page | | |
| | | 15 | - | Unused | | |
| | | 16 | 7:0 | PR45 Video Signature Analyzer Control | | |
| | | 17 | 7:0 | PR45A Signature Analyzer Data Low | | |
| | | 18 | 7:0 | PR45B Signature Analyzer Data High | | |
| | | 19-1F | - | Unused | | |
| | | 20-FF | - | Repeats of Previous Decodes | | |
| 03C6 | 7:0 | Internal RAM | DAC Pi | xel Mask | | |
| 03C7 | 7:0 | | | ead Address Register (on writes) or | | |
| | | | | atus Register (on reads) | | |
| 03C8 | 7:0 | Internal RAM | | | | |
| 03C9 | 7:0 | Internal RAM | DAC Da | ata | | |
| 03CA-03CB | | Unused | | | | |
| 03CC | 7:0 | Miscellaneou | s Outpu | it (on reads) | | |
| 03CD | | Unused | | | | |
| 03CE 7:0 Graphics Controller Index | | | | | | |
| 03CF | 7:0 | Graphics Con | | | | |
| | | | | HICS CONTROLLER INDEXED REGISTERS | | |
| | | 3CE INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 00 | 7:0 | Set/reset | | |
| | erred | 01 | 7:0 | Enable Set/reset | | |

TABLE 13-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP

| I/O ADDRESS ¹ | BITS | I/O REGISTER NAME | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | GRAP | GRAPHICS CONTROLLER INDEXED REGISTERS (Continued) | | | |
| | | 3CE INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 02 | 7:0 | Color Compare | | |
| | | 03 | 7:0 | Data Rotate | | |
| | | 04 | 7:0 | Read Map Select | | |
| | | 05 | 7:0 | Mode | | |
| | | 06 | 7:0 | Miscellaneous | | |
| | | 07 | 7:0 | Color Don't Care | | |
| | | 08 | 7:0 | Bit Mask | | |
| | | 09 | 6:0 | PR0A Address Offset A | | |
| | | 0 A | 6:0 | PR0B Alternate Address Offset B | | |
| | | 0B | 7:0 | PR1 Memory Size | | |
| | | 0C | 7:0 | PR2 Video Select | | |
| | | 0D | 7:0 | PR3 CRT Lock Control | | |
| | | 0E | 7:0 | PR4 Video Control | | |
| | | 0F | 7:0 | PR5 Unlock PR0-PR4 | | |
| | | 10 | 5:0 | PR57 90C26 Feature Register I | | |
| | | 11 | 0 | PR58 90C26 Feature Register II | | |
| | | 12 | 2:0 | PR59 Memory Arbitration Cycle Setup | | |
| | | 13-14 | - | Reserved - manufacturing test registers | | |
| | | 15 | 7:0 | PR62 FR Pulse Timing Setup | | |
| | | 16-1F | - | Unused | | |
| | | 20-FF | - | Repeats of Previous Decodes | | |
| 03D0-03D3 | | Unused | | | | |
| 03D4 | 7:0 | CRTC Index (| color e | mulation) | | |
| 03D5 | (2) | CRTC Data (d | color en | nulation) | | |
| | | | | CRTC INDEXED REGISTERS | | |
| | | 3B4/3D4 INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 00 | 7:0 | Horizontal Total | | |
| | | 01 | 7:0 | Horizontal Display End | | |
| | | 02 | 7:0 | Start Horizontal Blanking | | |
| | | 03 | 7:0 | End Horizontal Blanking | | |
| | | 04 | 7:0 | Start Horizontal Retrace | | |
| | | 05 | 7:0 | End Horizontal Retrace | | |
| | | 06 | 7:0 | Vertical Total | | |
| | | 07 | 7:0 | Overflow | | |
| | | 08 | 7:0 | Preset Row Scan | | |
| | | | ADIE | 3-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP | | |

TABLE 13-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP

| I/O ADDRESS ¹ | BITS | I/O REGISTER NAME | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------------|------|---|--|--|
| | L | | CR | TC INDEXED REGISTERS (Continued) | | |
| | | 3B4/3D4 INDEX | вітѕ | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 09 | 7:0 | Maximum Scan Line | | |
| | İ | 0A | 7:0 | Cursor Start | | |
| | | 0B | 7:0 | Cursor End | | |
| | ļ | 0C | 7:0 | Start Address High | | |
| | | 0D | 7:0 | Start Address Low | | |
| | | 0E | 7:0 | Cursor Location High | | |
| | | 0F | 7:0 | Cursor Location Low | | |
| | | 10 | 7:0 | Vertical Retrace Start | | |
| | | 11 | 7:0 | Vertical Retrace End | | |
| | • | 12 | 7:0 | Vertical Display Enable End | | |
| | | 13 | 7:0 | Offset | | |
| | | 14 | 7:0 | Underline Location | | |
| | | 15 | 7:0 | Start Vertical Blank | | |
| | • | 16 | 7:0 | End Vertical Blank | | |
| | | 17 7:0 | | Mode Control | | |
| | • | 18 | 7:0 | Line Compare | | |
| | Ī | 19 | - | Unused | | |
| | | 20-28 | - | Reserved - Manufacturing Test Registers | | |
| | Ī | 29 | 7:0 | PR10 Unlock PR11-PR17 | | |
| | 1 | 2 A | 7:0 | PR11 Configuration Bits | | |
| | ļ | 2B | 7:0 | PR12 Scratch Pad | | |
| | | 2C | 7:0 | PR13 Interlace H/2 Start | | |
| | İ | 2D | 7:0 | PR14 Interlace H/2 End | | |
| | ļ | 2E | 7:0 | PR15 Miscellaneous Control 1 | | |
| | Ī | 2F | 7:0 | PR16 Miscellaneous Control 2 | | |
| | | 30 | 7:0 | PR17 Miscellaneous Control 3 | | |
| | | 31 | 2:0 | PR18 Flat Panel Status | | |
| | | 32 | 7:0 | PR19 Flat Panel Control I | | |
| | Ī | 33 | 7:0 | PR1A Flat Panel Control II | | |
| | Ī | 34 | 7:0 | PR1B Flat Panel Unlock | | |
| | Ī | 35 | 7:0 | PR30 Mapping Ram Unlock | | |
| | | 36 | - | Reserved - Manufacturing Test Register | | |
| | Ī | 37 | 7:0 | PR41 Vertical Expansion Initial Value | | |
| | | 38 | 7:0 | PR33 Mapping RAM Address Count | | |
| | | 39 | 5:0 | PR34 Mapping RAM Data | | |

TABLE 13-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP



| I/O ADDRESS ¹ | вітѕ | I/O REGISTER NAME | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------------|--|---|--|--|
| | | | | CRTC INDEXED REGISTERS (Continued) | | |
| | | 3B4/3D4 INDEX | BITS | INDEXED REGISTER NAME | | |
| | | 3A | 7:0 | PR35 Mapping RAM and Power Down Control | | |
| | | 3B | 7:0 | PR36 LCD Panel Height Select | | |
| | | 3C | 7:0 | PR37 Flat Panel Blinking Control | | |
| | | 3D | - | Reserved - Manufacturing Test Register | | |
| | | 3E | 7:0 | PR39 Color LCD Control | | |
| | | 3F | 7:0 | PR44 Power-down Memory Refresh Control | | |
| | _ | 40-FF | - | Repeats of previous index decodes | | |
| 03D6-03D7 | | Unused | | | | |
| 03D8 | 7:0 | Mode Control | Mode Control (when in CGA/AT&T Hardware Emulation) | | | |
| 03D9 | 7:0 | Color Select | when in | n CGA/AT&T Hardware Emulation) | | |
| 03DA | 7:0 | • | • | reads - color emulation) or Feature Control Register (on on) or Status Register (CGA/AT&T Hardware Emulation) | | |
| 03DB | 7:0 | Reset Light P | en Lato | ch (CGA/AT&T H/W Emulation) | | |
| 03DC | 7:0 | Preset Light F | en Lat | ch (CGA/AT&T H/W Emulation) | | |
| 03DD | | Unused | | | | |
| 03DE | 7:0 | M24 (AT&T H | ardwar | e Emulation) | | |
| 03DF-46E7 | | Unused | | | | |
| 46E8 | 7:0 | Setup (Acces | sible in | ISA Bus Mode Only) | | |
| 46E9-56E7 | | Unused | | | | |
| 56E8 | 7:0 | Repeat Deco | de of 46 | 6E8 | | |
| 56E9-66E7 | | Unused | | | | |
| 66E8 | 7:0 | Repeat Deco | de of 46 | 6E8 | | |
| 66E9-76E7 | | Unused | | | | |
| 76E8 | 7:0 | Repeat Deco | de of 46 | 6E8 | | |
| 76E9-FFFF | | Unused | | | | |

NOTES

- 1. I/O addresses are decoded using 16 lower address bits.
- 2. Bits defined for these registers are dependent upon the index values.
- 3. All address and index numbers are given in hexadecimal notation.

TABLE 13-1 I/O ADDRESS MAP

WD90C26

I/O ADDRESS MAP

14

APPENDIX A REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A.1 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

For further information on Personal Computer (PC) video display applications, refer to the manuals in the following list.

- IBM PC Hardware User Guide (IBM # 6322510)
- IBM PC XT Hardware User Guide (IBM # 6322511)
- IBM PC AT Hardware User Guide (IBM # 6280066)
- IBM PS/2 Model 30 Hardware User Guide (IBM # 68x2230)

- IBM PC AT Technical Reference Manual (IBM # 6280070)
- IBM PS/2 Model 30 Technical Reference Manual (IBM # 68x2201)
- IBM PC Options & Adapters Technical Reference Manual (IBM # 6322509)
- IBM PS/2 BIOS Reference Manual (IBM # 68x2260)
- IBM PC Reference Manual (IBM # 6025005)
- AT&T Video Display Controller VDC 750 / VDC 600 Installation Guide
- Hercules Graphics Card Owners Manual



APPENDIX B APPLICATION NOTES AND SOFTWARE UTILITIES

B.1 APPLICATION NOTES

A number of application notes are available from Western Digital sales representatives concerning the WD90C26 Integrated Low Power VGA LCD Controller with Simultaneous Display and the Western Digital family of laptop VGA controllers.

B.2 SOFTWARE UTILITIES

Software utilities are also available to assist customer efforts in evaluating the WD90C26 capabilities and in customizing of the WD90C26 for particular panel applications.



1 4

INDEX WD90C26 REGISTERS

| A/B | | L/M | |
|---|---------|--|----|
| Attribute Controller Registers (ACR) | 67 | Line Compare Register, CRTC | 61 |
| Attribute Index Register, ACR | 67 | Map Mask Register, VGA | 50 |
| Bit Mask Register, GCR | 66 | Maximum Scan Line Register, CRTC | 56 |
| C | | Memory Mode Register, VGA | 51 |
| CGA Color Select Register | 73 | Miscellaneous Output Register, VGA | 46 |
| Character Map Select Register, VGA | 50 | Miscellaneous Register, GCR | 66 |
| Clocking Mode Register, VGA | 49 | Mode Control Register, ACR | 68 |
| Color Compare Register, GCR | 63 | Mode Control Register, CRTC | 60 |
| Color Don't Care Register, GCR | 66 | 0 | |
| Color Operations Register, CGA | 72 | Offset Register, CRTC | 59 |
| Color Plane Enable Register, ACR | 69 | Overflow Vertical Register, CRTC | 54 |
| Color Select Register, ACR | 70 | Overscan Color Register, ACR | 68 |
| Compatibility Registers | 71 | P | |
| Compatibility Registers Information | 43 | Palette Registers (00h through 0Fh), ACR | 67 |
| CRT Controller Registers | 52 | Paradise Registers | 75 |
| CRT Status Register, CGA Operation | 74 | PR Registers Information | 43 |
| CRT Status Register, MDA Operation | 74 | PR0(A) and PR0(B)-Address Offset Registers | 75 |
| Cursor End Register, CRTC | 57 | PR1 - Memory Size Register | 76 |
| Cursor Location High Register, CRTC | 57 | PR10 - Unlock PR11 through PR1A Register | 84 |
| Cursor Location Low Register, CRTC | 58 | PR11 - Configuration Bits Register | 85 |
| Cursor Start Register, CRTC | 56 | PR12 - Scratch Pad Register | 86 |
| D/E | | PR13 - Interlace H/2 Start Register | 86 |
| Data Rotate Register, GCR | 63 | PR14 - Interlace H/2 End Register | 86 |
| Enable Mode Register | 71 | PR15 - Miscellaneous Control Register 1 | 87 |
| Enable Set/Reset Register, GCR | 62 | PR16 - Miscellaneous Control Register 2 | 88 |
| End Horizontal Blanking, CRTC | 53 | PR17 - Miscellaneous Control Register 3 | 89 |
| End Horizontal Retrace Register, CRTC | 54 | PR18 - Flat Panel Status Register | 90 |
| End Vertical Blank Register, CRTC | 60 | PR19 - Flat Panel Control I Register | 91 |
| F/G | | PR1A - Flat Panel Control II Register | 92 |
| Feature Control Register, VGA | 48 | PR1B - Flat Panel Unlock Register | 93 |
| Graphics Controller Registers | 62 | PR2 - Video Select Register | 80 |
| Graphics Mode Register, GCR | 64 | PR20 - Unlock Sequencer Extended Registers | 93 |
| Н | | PR21 - Display Configuration Status | |
| Hercules Mode Register | 72 | and Scratch Pad Register | 93 |
| Horizontal Display Enable End Register, | CRTC 53 | PR3 - CRT Lock Control Register | 81 |
| Horizontal Pixel Panning Register, ACR | 69 | PR30 - Mapping RAM Unlock | 94 |
| Horizontal Total Register, CRTC | 52 | PR30A - Memory Interface Write Buffer | |
| I | | and FIFO Control Register | 94 |
| Index Register, CRTC | 52 | PR31 - System Interface Control Register | 95 |
| Input Status Register 0, VGA | 47 | PR32 - Miscellaneous Control 4 Register | 96 |
| Input Status Register 1, VGA | 48 | PR33 - Mapping RAM Address Counter | ۰- |
| Internal I/O Port Registers | 103 | Register | 97 |
| Internal I/O Port Registers Information | 45 | PR34 - Mapping RAM Data Register | 97 |
| ISA Rue Modo Sotup Rogistor | 102 | PR34A - Video Memory Virtual Page Register | 98 |

INDEX WD90C26 REGISTERS (Continued)

| PR35 - Mapping RAM Control and | | S | |
|---|-----|---|------------------|
| Power Down Register | 98 | Sequencer Hidden Register 5, VGA | 52 |
| PR36 - LCD Panel Height Select Register | 99 | Sequencer Index Register, VGA | 49 |
| PR37 - Flat Panel Blinking Control Register | 99 | Sequencer Reset Register, VGA | 49 |
| PR4 - Video Control Register | 83 | Set/Reset Register, GCR | 62 |
| PR41 - Vertical Expansion Initial Value | | Setup Mode Video Enable Register | 104 |
| Register | 101 | Start Address High Register, CRTC | 57 |
| PR44 - Power Down Memory Refresh | | Start Address Low Register, CRTC | 57 |
| Control Register | 101 | Start Horizontal Blanking Register, CRTC | 53 |
| PR45 - Video Signature Analyzer Control | | Start Horizontal Retrace Register, CRTC | 53 |
| Register | 101 | Start Vertical Blank Register, CRTC | 60 |
| PR45A - Signal Analyzer Data Low | 102 | U/V | |
| PR45B - Signal Analyzer Data High | 102 | Underline Location Register, CRTC | 59 |
| PR5 - Unlock Graphics Controller | | Vertical Display Enable End Register, CRTC | 59 |
| Extended Paradise Registers | 84 | Vertical Retrace End/Light Pen Low Register | |
| PR57 - WD90C26 Feature Register I | 102 | CRTC | 58 |
| PR58 - WD90C26 Feature Register II | 103 | Vertical Retrace Start/Light Pen High Registe | |
| PR59 - WD90C26 Memory Arbitration | | CRTC | ^{′′} 58 |
| Cycle Setup Register | 103 | Vertical Total Register, CRTC | 54 |
| PR62 - FR Timing Register | 103 | VGA Attribute Controller Registers (ACR) | |
| Preset Row Scan Register, CRTC | 55 | Information | 42 |
| R | | VGA CRT Controller Registers Information | 41 |
| AMDAC Registers | 70 | VGA General Registers | 46 |
| RAMDAC Pixel Data Register | 70 | VGA General Registers Information | 40 |
| RAMDAC Pixel Mask Register | 71 | VGA Graphics Controller Registers (GCR) | |
| RAMDAC Read Address Register | 70 | Information | 42 |
| RAMDAC State Register | 70 | VGA Internal RAMDAC Palette Registers | |
| RAMDAC Write Address Register | 70 | Information | 42 |
| Read Map Select Register, GCR | 64 | VGA Sequencer Registers | 49 |
| • | | VGA Sequencer Registers Information | 40 |
| | | Video Subsystem Enable Register | 104 |

